Role of receptor activator of NF-kB ligand (RANKL) in adult lymph node homeostasis and identification of inhibitors

THÈSE dirigée par :

Dr. MUELLER Christopher  IBMC, CNRS UPR 3572

RAPPORTEURS :

Dr. DEJARDIN Emmanuel  Laboratory of Molecular Immunology and Signal Transduction, GIGA-Research, Université de Liège, Belgique

Dr. BARONE Francesca  Institute of Inflammation and Ageing, University of Birmingham, UK

EXAMINATEUR :

Dr. CHAN Susan  IGBMC, INSERM U964/ CNRS UMR7104, Illkirch-Graffenstaden
Remerciements

First of all, I would like to thank the members of my jury Dr. Francesca Barone (University of Birmingham, UK), Dr. Emmanuel Dejardin (University of Liège, Belgium) and Dr. Susan Chan (IGBMC, Strasbourg) for having accepted to evaluate my work.

Je remercie la société Prestwick Chemical (PC SAS) d’avoir continué à me soutenir financièrement et d’avoir ainsi rendu cette thèse possible. Je remercie plus particulièrement le Dr. Christophe Morice d’avoir suivi mon travail et d’avoir siégé au jury en tant que membre invité.

Je remercie le Pr. Sylviane Muller, directrice de l’unité Immunopathologie et chimie thérapeutique (UPR 3572), d’avoir accepté de m’accueillir dans son laboratoire.

Je tiens à remercier tout particulièrement mon directeur de thèse, le Dr. Christopher Mueller pour m’avoir encadré durant ces 3 années. J’ai parfois eu du mal à te suivre dans tes idées un peu folles, mais tu as su être là lorsque j’en avais besoin au milieu des multiples projets. Merci pour l’autonomie que tu m’as laissée et la confiance que tu m’as accordée dès les premiers jours dans ton équipe. Merci pour les team-meetings auxquels tu tiens tant, ce sont des moments d’échange d’idées qui sont importants pour faire vivre une équipe.

Merci à tous les membres passés et actuels de l’équipe. Merci à Vincent pour tes conseils surtout pour la cytométrie qui m’était totalement inconnue à mon arrivée ici. Merci à Janina et Farouk pour l’aide dans les nombreuses manips. Janina, j’ai beaucoup aimé t’encadrer pendant ton master, je souhaite à d’autres d’avoir un stagiaire aussi efficace que toi! Bonne chance pour la suite de ta thèse! Merci à Olga de m’avoir montré une grande partie des expériences avant son départ. Merci à Ben de m’avoir aussi montré certaines manips.

Merci à Monique et Delphine pour tout le travail que vous avez fait avec les multiples lignées de souris et injections en tout genre. C’était toujours un plaisir d’aller à l’animalerie avec vous. Merci à Astrid pour ton aide précieuse, les commandes et toutes les petites choses qui rendent nos manips possibles. Merci à Hayet d’assurer les stocks du labo avec Astrid et pour nos conversations en tout genre.

Merci à Isabelle pour ton aide dans l’organisation des missions et autres aspects logistiques.

Merci à Nathalie pour toutes les manips que l’on a faites ensemble, on a fini par réussir à le publier ce papier!
Merci à Jean Daniel pour ton aide et ta disponibilité pour la microscopie, même si je n’ai finalement pas fait beaucoup de marquages, ton aide m’a été très utile.

Je souhaite remercier toutes les personnes passées et présentes du bureau 136 pour la bonne ambiance : Diane, Farouk, Giacomo, Quyen, Isabella, Matthieu, Adriano, Cécile. Et aussi à ceux des autres bureaux ; Ben, Delphine, Feng-Juan, Carole, Johan et Léa.

Merci aux personnes qui étaient à la bibliothèque lorsque je suis arrivée. En particulier merci à Sophie de m’avoir permis de prendre mes marques dans le labo. J’ai beaucoup apprécié ta bonne humeur!

Merci aux personnes avec qui j’ai pu partager mes repas pour les discussions en tout genre: Laura, Sophie, Olga, Fengjuan, Cécilia, Vincent, Giacomo, Matteo, Isabella, Fred, Pauline.

Merci à la team Noël 2016 : Delphine, Matthieu, Adriano, à nous quatre on a réussi à préparer une soirée dont tout le monde se souviendra.

Merci à toutes les personnes de l’ICT qui ont pu de près ou de loin me rendre service et contribuer à la bonne ambiance de travail.

Merci à Adeline et Thu-Lan d’avoir été présentes dans les moments les plus compliqués, chacune avec nos chemins différents, au final, nous y arrivons! J’espère que l’on arrivera à garder le contact encore un moment!

Merci à ma famille, ma belle-famille et mes amies pour m’avoir soutenu tout au long de cette thèse.

Enfin, merci à toi Etienne, d’être toujours là pour moi dans les bons comme dans les moins bons moments. Merci de toujours faire relativiser la grande stressée que je peux être parfois. Merci pour la relecture de mes longs chapitres en anglais et la recherche d’abréviations manquantes! Merci pour ta confiance, ton soutien et tes encouragements. Grâce à toi, j’arrive au bout de cette thèse. Bientôt le début d’un nouveau chemin pour nous, qui sera j’en suis sûre rempli de joies et de bonheurs partagés.
Table of content

Résumé en Français
List of abbreviations

Introduction

Chapter 1: The RANK/RANKL/OPG triad, a member of the TNF/TNFR superfamilies ............. 1
1.1. TNFR and TNF superfamilies ................................................................................................. 1
1.2. Discovery of RANK/RANKL/OPG ....................................................................................... 3
1.3. Structure and signaling pathways of the RANK/RANKL/OPG triad .................................. 5
  1.3.1. Structures of RANK/RANKL/OPG triad and regulation of their expression .......... 5
  1.3.2. Signaling pathways induced by RANK ........................................................................... 11
1.4. Conclusions .......................................................................................................................... 17
1.5. References ........................................................................................................................... 18

Chapter 2: Biology of RANK/RANKL/OPG triad and current therapeutic strategies targeting the triad ........................................................................................................................................ 25
2.1. RANK/RANKL/OPG triad in bone homeostasis and pathologies ..................................... 25
2.2. RANK/RANKL/OPG triad in the immune system ............................................................... 28
  2.2.1. B and T lymphocytes ....................................................................................................... 28
  2.2.2. Dendritic cells and adaptive immune response ........................................................... 29
  2.2.3. Lymph node development and growth ....................................................................... 31
  2.2.4. Central and peripheral tolerance .................................................................................. 32
  2.2.5. Role of the RANK/RANKL/OPG triad in osteoimmunology, the example of rheumatoid arthritis 33
2.3. RANKL/RANKL/OPG triad in other tissues ....................................................................... 34
  2.3.1. Mammary glands .......................................................................................................... 34
  2.3.2. Skin and hair follicles .................................................................................................. 35
  2.3.3. Microfold cells in the intestine ...................................................................................... 35
  2.3.4. Blood endothelial cells ................................................................................................ 36
2.4. The RANK/RANKL/OPG triad and cancers ...................................................................... 36
2.5. Therapeutic approaches targeting RANK/RANKL/OPG triad ........................................ 38
  2.5.1. Small molecules and peptides targeting RANK downstream signaling .................... 39
  2.5.2. Antibodies, fusion proteins and peptides targeting RANK/RANKL ......................... 40
  2.5.3. Denosumab: a fully human anti-RANKL antibody with clinical applications ........... 42
2.6. Conclusions .......................................................................................................................... 46
2.7. References .......................................................................................................................... 46

Chapter 3: Lymphatic endothelial cells and the lymphatic system ........................................... 59
3.1. The lymphatic vasculature structure and function .............................................................. 59
3.2. The lymph nodes ................................................................................................................ 63
3.3. Lymph node LEC heterogeneity and function ..................................................................... 65
  3.3.1 LECs forming the subcapsular sinus .............................................................................. 66
  3.3.2 LECs forming the medullary and cortical sinuses ......................................................... 67
  3.3.3 Antigen presentation by LN LECs and peripheral tolerance ......................................... 68
3.4. Peripheral tissue LECs heterogeneity and function .............................................................. 69
3.5. LECs in inflammation and pathological conditions ............................................................ 71
  3.5.1 Role of LECs in inflammation ...................................................................................... 71
  3.5.2 Role of LECs in Lymphedema ...................................................................................... 74
  3.5.3 Role of LECs in cancers ............................................................................................... 74
3.6. Conclusion .......................................................................................................................... 75
3.7. References .......................................................................................................................... 76

Chapter 4: CD169\textsuperscript{+} macrophages in secondary lymphoid tissues and beyond .......... 85
4.1. Characteristics of macrophages in secondary lymphoid tissues ........................................... 85
  4.1.1 Phenotypic markers of lymphoid tissues macrophages .................................................. 85
  4.1.2 LN macrophages ........................................................................................................... 86
  4.1.3 Splenic macrophages ..................................................................................................... 88
  4.1.4 Mucosal lymphoid tissues macrophages ....................................................................... 90
4.2. Functions of CD169\textsuperscript{+} macrophages in LNs and spleen ......................................... 90
  4.2.1 Pathogen elimination and innate immunity .................................................................. 90
  4.2.2 Antigen presentation and adaptive immunity .............................................................. 91
  4.2.3 Permissivity to infection ............................................................................................. 93
  4.2.4 Tolerance and anti-tumor immunity ............................................................................ 94
4.3. Development of CD169\textsuperscript{+} macrophages in LNs and spleen ................................. 95
4.4. CD169\textsuperscript{+} macrophages in other tissues ................................................................. 97
4.5. Conclusions ........................................................................................................................ 98
4.6. References ........................................................................................................................ 98
Thesis objectives ............................................................................................................................................. 107

Results

1. Development of new molecular tools to target RANK-RANKL .................................................. 109
   1.1. Introduction : ................................................................................................................................... 109
   1.2. Article 1 ......................................................................................................................................... 111
   1.3. Article 2 ......................................................................................................................................... 125
   1.4. Conclusions ................................................................................................................................. 137

2. RANKL in adult lymph node homeostasis: effect on lymphatic endothelial cells and macrophages ........................................................................................................................................ 139
   2.1. Introduction ................................................................................................................................. 139
   2.2. Article 3 ......................................................................................................................................... 141
   2.3. Article 4 ......................................................................................................................................... 163
   2.4. Conclusions ................................................................................................................................. 181

Discussion and perspectives ......................................................................................................................... 183

References ....................................................................................................................................................... 189

Appendix
# List of abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A:</th>
<th>DAP: DNAX-activating protein</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACKR: atypical chemokine receptor</td>
<td>DC: dendritic cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADAM: a disintegrin and metalloproteinase</td>
<td>DcR1: decoy receptor 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ag: antigen</td>
<td>DcR2: decoy receptor 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aire: Autoimmune regulatory element</td>
<td>DD: death domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMD: age-related macular degeneration</td>
<td>DDH: death domain homologous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP-1: activator protein 1</td>
<td>DNA: deoxyribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APC: antigen presenting cells</td>
<td>DR4: death receptor 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARO: autosomal recessive osteopetrosis</td>
<td>DR5: death receptor 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B:</td>
<td>DT: diphtheria toxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEC: blood endothelial cells</td>
<td>DTR: diphtheria toxin receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BM: bone marrow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMP-2: bone morphogenic protein 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C:</td>
<td>E:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCL: chemokine (C-C motif) ligand</td>
<td>E.coli: Escherichia coli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCR: chemokine (C-C motif) receptor</td>
<td>ECM: extracellular matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHO: chinese ovary hamster</td>
<td>EGF: epidermal growth factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI2MDP: dichloromethylene diphosphonate</td>
<td>ELISA: enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLCA: Chloride channel accessory 1</td>
<td>ER: endoplasmic reticulum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEVER-1: common lymphatic endothelial and vascular endothelial receptor-1</td>
<td>ERK: extracellular-signal-regulated kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRAC: calcium release activated channels</td>
<td>F:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRD: cysteine rich domains</td>
<td>FADD: Fas-associated DD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSF-1: colony stimulating factor-1</td>
<td>FAE: follicle associated epithelia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c-SRC: cellular sarcoma</td>
<td>FCY: Fc receptor common γ subunit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXCL: chemokine (C-X-C motif) ligand</td>
<td>FDC: follicular dendritic cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXCR: chemokine (C-X-C motif) receptor</td>
<td>FEO: familial expansile osteolysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D:</td>
<td>FRC: fibroblastic reticular cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAG: diacylglycerol</td>
<td>G:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GAB2: growth factor receptor-bound protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2-associated binding protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GALT: gut-associated lymphoid tissues</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Glu: glutamine
GPCR: G Protein coupled receptors
GRB2: growth factor receptor bound protein 2
GCTB: giant-cell tumor of the bone

H:
HDL: high density lipoprotein
HEV: high endothelial venules (HEV)
HSC: hematopoietic stem cells

I:
ICAM: InterCellular Adhesion Molecule
IDO: indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase
IFN: interferon
IFNAR: interferon-α/β receptor
IFP: interstitial fluid pressure
Ig: immunoglobulin
IGF-1: insulin growth factor 1
IKK: IκB kinase
IL: interleukin
IRF: Interferon regulatory factor
IRF-7: Interferon-regulatory factor 7
IRI: ischemia reperfusion injury
ITAM: immunoreceptor tyrosine based activation motif
ITGA2b: integrin alpha-IIb

J:
JB: Jolkinolide B
JNK: c-Jun N-terminal kinase

K:
KO: knockout

L:
LCMV: lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus
LEC: lymphatic endothelial cells
LFA-1: Lymphocyte function-associated antigen 1
LGR4: leucine-rich repeat-containing G-protein-coupled receptor 4
LN: lymph node
LPS: lipopolysaccharide
LT: lymphotoxin
LXR: liver X receptor

M:
M cells: Microfold cells
mAb: monoclonal antibody
MAC-1: Macrophage-1 antigen
MAdCAM-1: mucosal vascular addressin cell adhesion molecule 1
MALT: mucosal associated lymphoid tissues
MAP3K: MAPK kinase kinase
MAPK: mitogen activated protein kinase
MAPKK: MAP kinase kinase
MARCO: macrophage receptor with collagenous structure
MCM: medullary cord macrophages
MCMV: murine cytomegalovirus
M-CSF: macrophage colony-stimulating factor
MEC: mammary epithelial cells
MEK: MAPK/ERK kinase
MHC: major histocompatibility complex
MMM: metallophilic macrophages
MMP: matrix metalloproteinases
MR: mannose receptor
MRC: marginal reticular cells
MR-L: ligands for the cystein-rich domain of mannose receptor
mRNA: messenger RNA
MSM: medullary sinus macrophages
MSR1: Macrophage scavenger receptor 1
mTECs: medullary thymic epithelial cells
MZM: marginal zone macrophages

N:
NEMO : NF-kB Essential Modulator
NFAT: nuclear factor of activated T cells
NF-κB : nuclear factor-kappa B
NIK: NF-κB inducing kinase
NK: natural-killer
NO: nitric oxide
NRP2: neuropilin 2

O:
OB: osteoblasts
OC: osteoclasts
OCIF: osteoclastogenesis inhibitory factor
ODAR: osteoclast differentiation and activation receptor
ODF: osteoclast differentiation factor
ODFR: osteoclast differentiation factor receptor
ONJ: osteonecrosis of the jaw
OPG: osteoprotegerin
OPGL: OPG ligand

P:
PDB: Paget’s disease of the bone
PDL: programmed death ligand
Pdpn: podoplanin
PI3K: phosphoinositide 3-kinase

PI2: phosphatidylinositol 4,5 biphosphate
PI3: phosphatidylinositol 1,4,5 triphosphate
PKB: protein kinase B
PLCy: phospholipase Cγ
PLVAP: plasmalemma vesicle-associated protein
PMA: phorbol myristate acetate
PNAD: Protein NH2-Terminal Asparagine Deamidase
PNAD: Protein NH2-Terminal Asparagine Deamidase
Pro: proline
Prox1: prospero homeobox 1
PRR: pattern recognition receptor
PTA: peripheral tissue restricted antigens
PTH: parathyroid hormone

R:
RA: rheumatoid arthritis
RANK: receptor activator of NF-κB
RANKL: receptor activator of NF-κB ligand
RBC : red blood cells
RIP1: receptor interacting serine/threonine kinase 1
RLN: regional lymph node
RNA: ribonucleic acid
RPM: red pulp macrophages
RRI: RANK receptor inhibitor

S:
S1P: sphingosine-1-phosphate (S1P)
S1PR1: sphingosine-1-phosphate receptor type 1
scFv : single chain fraction variable
SCS: subcapsular sinus
Siglec-1: sialic acid binding lectin
SIGN-R1: DC-SIGN-related protein 1
SLO: secondary lymphoid organs
SMC: smooth muscle cells
SRE: skeletal related events
SSM: subcapsular sinus macrophages
STAT1: signal transducer and activator of transcription 1
TSA: tissue specific antigens

U:
Ub: ubiquitin

V:
VCAM-1: Vascular cell adhesion protein 1
VE-cadherin: vascular endothelial cadherin
VEGF: vascular endothelial growth factor
VEGI: vascular endothelial cell growth inhibitor
VSV: vesicular stomatitis virus
VV: vaccinia virus

T:
TAB1: TAK1 binding protein
TACE: metalloprotease-desintegrin TNFα convertase
TAK1: TGF-β activated kinase
TAM: tumor-associated macrophages
TCR: T cell receptor
tEVs: tumor-derived extracellular vesicles
TGF-β: transforming growth factor β
THD: TNF homology domain
TLO: tertiary lymphoid organs
TLR: toll-like receptor
TM: transmembrane domain
TNF: tumor necrosis factor
TNFRSF: tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily
TNFSF: tumor necrosis factor superfamily
TRADD: TNFR-associated DD
TRAF: TNFR-associated factors
TRAIL: TNF-related apoptosis-inducing ligand
TRANCE: TNF-related activation induced cytokine
TRANCE-R: TNF-related activation induced cytokine
TRAcP: Tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase
Treg: regulatory T cells
**Introduction :**

Le récepteur membranaire RANK (receptor activator of NF-κB), membre de la famille des récepteurs du TNF (tumor necrosis factor), est activé suite à l’interaction avec son ligand RANKL. Les deux molécules ont été découvertes pour leur implication dans l’homéostasie de l’os [1,2]. RANKL existe sous une forme soluble ou liée à la membrane cellulaire, comme les autres membres de la famille du TNF, il forme un homotrimère qui se lie à RANK induisant ainsi la trimérisation du récepteur. L’ostéoprotégérine (OPG) est un récepteur leurre qui se lie à RANKL et empêche l’activation de RANK. OPG se lie aussi avec une plus faible affinité à un autre ligand nommé TRAIL qui joue un rôle dans l’apoptose cellulaire. La stimulation de RANK conduit à l’activation de la cascade NF-κB, mais aussi de Akt, JNK, MAPK ou encore ERK [3].

![Diagram of interaction between RANK/RANKL/OPG](image)

**Figure 1: Représentation de l’interaction entre les membres de la triade RANK/RANKL/OPG.** RANKL soluble ou lié à la membrane se lie à RANK ce qui induit une signalisation intracellulaire. OPG est un récepteur leurre qui se lié à RANKL empêchant l’activation de RANK. OPG se lie aussi à TRAIL, un ligand activant l’apoptose des cellules qui exprime le récepteur TRAIL-R.

RANK induit une différenciation des cellules de la lignée myéloïde en ostéoclastes, macrophages spécialisés dans la résorption de la matrice osseuse [3]. Ainsi, les souris déficientes pour RANK ou RANKL ont une plus grande densité osseuse et sont atteintes d’ostéopétrose [4,5]. A l’opposé, les souris déficientes pour OPG sont atteintes d’ostéoporose et présentent une plus faible densité
osseuse [6]. RANK joue également un rôle dans l’immunité, sa présence sur les cellules dendritiques a été observée dans les premières recherches décrivant ce récepteur mais un rôle in vivo reste à être démontré. RANK sur les cellules dendritiques interagit avec RANKL exprimé à la surface des cellules T activées et participe à la survie des cellules dendritiques [7]. RANK et RANKL sont également indispensables pour le développement des ganglions lymphatiques puisque l’absence de ces organes lymphoïdes secondaires a été observée chez les souris déficientes pour RANK et RANKL [4,5]. RANK active aussi la prolifération des cellules épithéliales, et joue donc un rôle dans la formation et la métastase des tumeurs [8,9].

Deux principales approches ont été développées pour cibler l’axe RANK/RANKL et ainsi inhiber les effets pathologiques de cette voie. L’une consiste à bloquer la signalisation induite par l’activation de RANK, l’autre consiste à bloquer l’interaction entre RANK et son ligand. Plusieurs molécules et peptides inhibant la signalisation induite par RANK ont été développés [10–15]. Ces molécules inhibent pour la plupart l’ostéoclastogenèse. Des peptides fusions tels que OPG-Fc et RANK-Fc ont également été développés pour empêcher RANKL de se lier au récepteur [16]. Des peptides basés sur la séquence responsable de la liaison à RANKL de OPG ou de RANK ont également été décrits [17–19]. D’autre part, à ce jour, un anticorps thérapeutique ciblant RANKL appelé denosumab est sur le marché pour le traitement de l’ostéoporose et la métastase osseuse de certains cancers. Cependant, à notre connaissance aucune petite molécule inhibant l’interaction entre RANK et son ligand n’a été décrite.


Notre équipe a précédemment montré que RANKL active la croissance du ganglion lymphatique par la prolifération des cellules endothéliales lymphatiques (LEC). Cet organe lymphatique présente aussi
un surnombre en lymphocytes B, cellules importantes dans la défense contre les agents infectieux mais aussi dans l’autoimmunité [22]. De plus, RANKL joue un rôle dans la différenciation des ostéoclastes mais peu de choses sont connues de son effet sur la différenciation d’autres sous-types de macrophages.

Ainsi, lors de ma thèse je me suis intéressée au rôle que joue RANKL dans l’homéostasie du ganglion lymphatique et plus précisément à son effet sur les LEC et sur la différenciation des macrophages CD169+ qui se trouvent dans le sinus sous-capsulaire et le sinus médullaire du ganglion. D’autre part, mon projet de thèse consiste aussi à développer de nouveaux outils permettant de cibler RANK et RANKL. Ainsi, j’ai caractérisé des anticorps ciblant RANK et j’ai criblé une librairie de petites molécules à la recherche d’inhibiteurs de l’interaction entre RANK et RANKL.

Résultats :

1. Développement d’outils ciblant RANK/RANKL
   a. Caractérisation de deux anticorps anti-RANK : de nouveaux outils pour l’étude de ce récepteur

Notre laboratoire a développé un nouvel anticorps anti-RANK (RANK-02) en collaboration avec Medimmune. La séquence de reconnaissance de RANK de cet anticorps est basée sur une publication décrivant un ScFv (Single chain fraction variable) issu d’une expérience de phage display [23]. Cette publication a mis en évidence une activité inhibitrice de ce ScFv sur l’ostéoclastogenèse de cellules murines. Une partie de mes travaux a porté sur la caractérisation de cet anticorps aussi bien au niveau de son affinité pour RANK que de son effet biologique. Nous avons pu montrer que cet anticorps a une forte affinité pour les récepteurs RANK humain (hRANK) et murin (mRANK) (KD de l’ordre de 10⁻¹⁰ M). Dans cette étude, nous avons également comparé l’anticorps RANK-02 à un anticorps anti-RANK (R12-31) décrit par Kamijo et al [24] mais qui n’avait pas été caractérisé pour son effet biologique. Cet anticorps se lie à mRANK avec la même affinité que RANK-02 mais semble avoir une affinité inférieure pour hRANK (KD de l’ordre de 10⁻⁸ M). Grâce à l’utilisation de lignées surexprimant RANK, nous avons pu comparer l’activité biologique de ces deux anticorps. Nous avons utilisé des cellules Jurkat JOM2 RANK:Fas qui expriment une protéine fusion composée du domaine extracellulaire de RANK et du domaine intracellulaire de Fas induisant ainsi la mort cellulaire lorsque RANK est activé. Nous avons également étudié l’activation de la signalisation de NF-kB grâce à une expérience de gène rapporteur dans des cellules HEK 293 exprimant RANK. R12-31 semble avoir un effet agoniste sur mRANK et hRANK. De manière opposée, RANK-02 semble avoir une faible activité antagoniste sur mRANK et une faible activité agoniste sur hRANK. Enfin, nous avons utilisé ces
anticorps sur des cellules primaires pour vérifier qu’ils permettent de mettre en évidence l’expression de RANK à la surface des cellules non transfectées. En utilisant la cytométrie en flux, nous avons pu montrer que les deux anticorps marquent RANK à la surface de cellules de Langerhans activées issues de peau humaine. L’utilisation d’un test ELISA compétitif a permis de mettre en évidence que RANK-02 semble se lier au même site que RANKL alors que R12-31 se lie sur un épitope différent. Ce travail de caractérisation de ces deux anticorps anti-RANK a fait l’objet d’une publication en premier auteur parue en Janvier 2016 dans Immunology Letters [25].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mAb</th>
<th>Affinité</th>
<th>Activité agoniste</th>
<th>Activité antagoniste</th>
<th>Blocage RANK-RANKL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cellules JOM2</td>
<td>NF-κB</td>
<td>Cellules JOM2</td>
<td>NF-κB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R12-31</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANK-02</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R12-31</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANK-02</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tableau 1 : Récapitulatif des résultats obtenus lors de la comparaison des deux anticorps anti-RANK R12-31 et RANK-02.** ++ = très bon, + = bon, +- = faible, - = absent, ND = non déterminé.

b. **Criblage de petites molécules inhibant la liaison RANK-RANKL**
Grâce au test ELISA et aux tests cellulaires développés pour l’étude des anticorps, j’ai pu évaluer des petites molécules pour leur capacité à inhiber la liaison de RANK à son ligand RANKL. J’ai criblé la Prestwick Chemical Library® (PCL) qui contient 1280 composés à l’aide du test ELISA compétitif. Cette librairie représente une grande diversité chimique de molécules déjà validées par la FDA pour certaines applications cliniques.
Suite au criblage, un hit (vertéporfine) avec une activité supérieure à 40% à 100µM a pu être confirmé. Cette molécule montre également une activité dose dépendante dans l’ELISA avec un IC50 de 0.4µM (Fig 3).
Figure 3: La vertéporfine inhibe l’interaction entre RANK et RANKL. (A) Structure de la vertéporfine (B) Dose-réponse de vertéporfine dans un test ELISA compétitif étudiant la liaison de RANKL à RANK. La quantité de hRANKL liée à hRANK a été mesurée. Les valeurs sont exprimées en pourcentage du contrôle positif (moyenne ± SD).

Nous avons par la suite testé 10 analogues structuraux de la vertéporfine à l’aide de l’ELISA. Parmi ces analogues, seulement deux n’avaient pas d’activité inhibitrice, quatre composés avaient un IC50 compris en 0.3 et 1.5µM, deux composés entre 2 et 8.5 µM et 2 composés une activité très moyenne due entre autre à une faible solubilité (Fig 4).

Figure 4: Evaluation de l’activité d’analogues de la vertéporfine. Dose-réponses d’analogues de la vertéporfine dans un test ELISA compétitif étudiant la liaison de RANKL à RANK. La quantité de hRANKL liée à hRANK a été mesurée. Les valeurs sont exprimées en pourcentage du contrôle positif (moyenne ± SD). Les chiffres 1 à 10 font référence aux molécules décrites dans le tableau 2.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n°</th>
<th>Nom</th>
<th>IC50 (µM)</th>
<th>n°</th>
<th>Nom</th>
<th>IC50 (µM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Coproporphyrin I dihydrochloride</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Protoporphyrin IX dimethyl ester</td>
<td>23.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chlorin e6</td>
<td>8.37</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Pheophorbide a (mixture of diastereomers)</td>
<td>1.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Hematoporphyrin IX dimethyl ester</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Pyropheophorbide-a</td>
<td>0.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Isohematoporphyrin IX</td>
<td>Ambiguous</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Purpurin 18</td>
<td>1.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Pyropheophorbide-a methyl ester</td>
<td>2.37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tableau 2: Description des analogues de la vertéporfine**

J’ai par la suite testé ce hit dans un test cellulaire avec une lignée cellulaire exprimant une protéine fusion hRANK:Fas. Lorsque RANK est activé dans ces cellules cela induit la mort cellulaire via l’activation de Fas. La mort cellulaire peut ensuite être étudiée grâce à un marquage avec l’iodure de propidium qui marque les cellules mortes et une analyse par cytométrie en flux. Une activité inhibitrice de la vertéporfine à 10µM a pu être mise en évidence dans ces cellules. En testant les analogues à 10µM dans le test cellulaire, nous avons pu confirmer l’activité de cette famille de molécules pour l’inhibition de l’interaction entre RANK et son ligand RANKL. De plus, ces molécules ne semblent pas avoir un effet cytotoxique sur les cellules jurkat JOM2 ([Fig 5](#)).
Figure 5: La vertéporfine et les analogues ont une faible cytotoxicité et inhibent l’activation de RANK dans les cellules Jurkat JOM2 hRANK:Fas. Les graphes représentent l’intensité de fluorescence moyenne (MFI) du marquage à l’iodure de propidium (PI) normalisée par rapport aux cellules traitées avec RANKL + 0.05% DMSO. (A) Les cellules ont été traitées pendant 16h avec 10µM des molécules. (B) Les cellules ont été traitées avec 10µM des molécules et 1ng/ml de RANKL. L’anticorps anti-RANKL IK22-5 à 10µg/ml est un contrôle positif de l’inhibition de l’interaction RANK-RANKL. Moyenne ± SD. Un t test a été utilisé pour évaluer la significativité statistique. * p<0.05 ** p<0.001 ***p<0.001

Finalement, nous avons testé la vertéporfine dans un test de différenciation des ostéoclastes. La vertéporfine à des doses de l’ordre du micromolaire inhibe efficacement l’ostéoclastogenèse induite par le traitement avec M-CSF et RANKL de la lignée cellulaire RAW 264.7 (Fig 6).

Figure 6: La vertéporfine inhibe l’ostéoclastogenèse. (A) Images de microscopie montrant l’effet de la vertéporfine sur la différenciation des cellules RAW 264.7 en culture avec M-CSF (25ng/ml) et RANKL (30ng/ml) pendant 4 jours en présence ou non de vertéporfine. La formation d’ostéoclastes est évaluée par un marquage de TRAcP et les cellules sont photographiées (x10). (B) le graphe représente le nombre d’ostéoclastes multinucléés (>3 noyaux) positifs pour TRAcP (moyenne ± SD en triplicats) après traitement avec différentes doses de vertéporfine.

Cette étude démontre qu’une petite molécule peut inhiber l’interaction entre RANK et son ligand. Cependant la vertéporfine est utilisée comme traitement en thérapie photodynamique de la
néovascularisation dans la dégénérescence maculaire liée à l’âge. Cette molécule induit donc une photosensibilité lorsqu’elle est injectée. Une étude plus approfondie des potentiels effets secondaires et de son effet in vivo est donc nécessaire.

2. Rôle de RANKL dans l’homéostasie du ganglion lymphatique

a. Mise en évidence d’un nouveau marqueur des cellules endothéliales lymphatiques (LEC) sous l’influence de RANKL : ITGA2b

ITGA2b est une molécule de surface qui forme un complexe avec ITGB3, l’intégrine α2β3. Cette intégrine est connue pour son expression par les mégacaryocytes et les plaquettes. Nous avons montré que ITGA2b est présente à la surface des cellules endothéliales lymphatiques (LEC) du ganglion lymphatique et que cela n’est pas dû à une contamination par des plaquettes (Fig 7).

Figure 7 : Les cellules endothéliales lymphatiques du ganglion expriment ITGA2b. (A) Histogrammes de cytométrie en flux montrant l’expression de ITGA2b par les cellules stromales du ganglion lymphatique. LEC= cellules endothéliales lymphatiques ; BEC= cellules endothéliales vasculaires ; FRC= cellules fibroblastiques réticulaires ; DNC= cellules doubles négatives (gp38 CD31). Le pourcentage de cellules marquées (moyenne ± SD n=13) est indiqué. (B) Histogrammes de cytométrie en flux montrant l’expression d’un marqueur spécifique des plaquettes (GPIbβ). Le pourcentage de cellules marquées (moyenne ± SD n=8) est indiqué. (C) Les histogrammes montrent l’expression de ITGA2b dans les LECs des souris WT contrôle et une expression réduite à absente dans les LECs des souris hétérozygotes ou homozygotes pour la délétion du gène Itga2b. Le pourcentage de cellules marquées (moyenne ± SD n=9) est indiqué. (D) Histogrammes montrant l’expression de ITGA2b par les plaquettes et les LECs dans des souris contrôles et dans des souris après transfert de moelle osseuse Itga2b−/− (n=8, n=4 pour les souris WT). Le pourcentage ± SD de cellules ITGA2b+ est indiqué. (E) Images de microscopie à fluorescence confocale de LECs triées et mises en culture montrant l’expression de mCLCA1 (clone 10.1.1, magenta) et ITGA2b (vert). (F) Histogrammes de cytométrie en flux montrant l’expression de ITGA2b dans les cellules stromales du ganglion lymphatique mésentérique d’embryon humain. Un t test a été utilisé pour calculer la significativité statistique. ***p<0.001.
Nous avons montré que ITGA2b est plus fortement exprimée par les LECs de la partie interne du sinus sous-capsulaire et par une partie des LECs de la zone médullaire. L’expression de cette molécule de surface illustre donc l’hétérogénéité des LECs au sein du ganglion lymphatique. De plus, nous avons démontré que l’expression de ITGA2b est sensible à RANKL. En effet, le pourcentage de LECs positives pour ITGA2b est augmenté dans des souris qui surexpriment RANKL et il est diminué dans des souris traitées avec un anticorps anti-RANKL ou dans des souris déficientes pour RANKL dans les cellules marginales réticulaires (Fig 8). L’expression de ITGA2b par les LECs semble également être sous le contrôle de la lymphotoxine. Ces résultats ont fait l’objet d’une publication en deuxième auteur dans PLoS ONE en Mars 2016 [26].

Figure 8: L’expression de ITGA2b par les LECs est sensible à RANKL et à la lymphotoxine. (A) Pourcentage de LECs ITGA2b⁺ dans les ganglions lymphatiques périphériques (pLN) en comparaison avec les ganglions mésentériques (mLN) (moyenne ± SD n=6). (B) Les souris ont été immunisées avec B.Pertussis inactivées et l’expression de ITGA2b dans les LECs a été étudiée dans les ganglions drainants et non drainants. Le graphe montre le pourcentage de LECs ITGA2b⁺ (moyenne ± SD n=6) montrant une augmentation en réponse à l’immunisation. (C) Histogrammes de cytométrie en flux montrant l’expression de ITGA2b dans les cellules stromales des ganglions drainants après immunisation (moyenne ±SD n=6). (D) Histogrammes montrant l’expression de GPIBβ par les cellules stromales des ganglions drainants après immunisation (moyenne ±SD, n=6). (E) Pourcentage de LECs ITGA2b⁺ dans les ganglions lymphatiques des souris contrôles WT en comparaison avec des souris qui surexpriment RANKL (RANK-Tg) (moyenne ±SD, n=8). (F) Pourcentage de LECs ITGA2b⁺ dans les ganglions lymphatiques des souris contrôles en comparaison avec des souris traitées avec un anticorps anti-RANKL (moyenne ±SD, n=5). (G) Images de microscopy confocale de l’expression de ITGA2b (vert) par les LECs (10.1.1, magenta) dans les sinus sous-capsulaires et médullaires après traitement avec un anticorps anti-RANKL ou un isotype contrôle. (H) Pourcentage de LECs ITGA2b⁺ dans les ganglions...
lymphatiques des souris contrôles en comparaison avec des souris déficientes pour RANKL dans les cellules marginales réticulaires (KO) (moyenne ±SD, n=9). (I) Pourcentage de LECs ITGA2b⁺ dans les ganglions lymphatiques des souris contrôles en comparaison avec des souris traitées avec LTβR-Ig (moyenne ±SD, n=3). Un t test a été utilisé pour calculer la significativité statistique. *p<0.5, **p < 0.01, ***p < 0.001.

b. Rôle de RANKL dans l’activation des LECs et la présence des macrophages sous-capsulaires

Les macrophages sous-capsulaires CD169⁺ sont insérés entre les cellules endothéliales lymphatiques dans le sinus sous-capsulaire. Ils sont importants pour la réponse immunitaire contre les virus et le transfert des antigènes aux lymphocytes B. Il a été précédemment montré que les souris déficientes pour RANK présentent une diminution de l’expression de CD169 dans la rate. Nous avons confirmé ces résultats avec des souris déficientes pour RANKL (Fig 9A). Comme ces souris ne développent pas de ganglions, nous avons injecté un anticorps anti-RANKL dans des souris WT. Nous avons observé une diminution du marquage CD169 dans la rate et dans les ganglions lymphatiques (Fig 9B). Nous avons également observé une diminution du nombre absolu de macrophages sous-capsulaires par cytométrie en flux (Fig 9C). Les injections de LTβR-Fc et de TNFR2-Fc servent respectivement de contrôle positif et de contrôle négatif pour la disparition des macrophages sous-capsulaires.
Figure 9: Effet de RANKL sur les macrophages exprimant CD169 dans la rate et le ganglion. 
(A) Images de microscopie de sections de rate de souris WT et RANKL−/− marquées pour visualiser CD169 (vert) et B220 (rouge). (B) Images de microscopie de sections de rate ou de ganglions marquées pour visualiser CD169 (vert) et B220 (rouge) après traitement avec 20µg d’anticorps anti-RANKL IK22-5, LTβR-Fc ou TNFR2-Fc 3 fois par semaines pendant 3 semaines. Échelle = 100µm. (C) Stratégie de gating pour étudier les macrophages des ganglions par cytométrie en flux. Les graphes montrent le nombre absolu (moyenne ± SD) des macrophages sous-capsulaires (SSM) et des macrophages médulaires (MSM) après traitement avec anti-RANKL, LTβR-Fc, TNFR2-Fc. Les résultats pour les ganglions inguinaux et brachiaux analysés séparément sont représentés sur le même graphe. La significativité statistique a été calculée en utilisant un test ANOVA avec une correction de bonferroni. **** p< 0.0001

Les cellules marginales réticulaires (MRC) expriment de manière constitutive RANKL. Afin de mieux étudier l’effet de RANKL sur l’homéostasie du ganglion adulte, nous avons développé un modèle murin dans lequel les cellules marginales réticulaires (MRC) n’expriment pas RANKL dans le ganglion lymphatique adulte (Fig 10).
Figure 10: Absence de RANKL dans les souris RANKL<sup>ΔCcl19</sup>. (A) Images de microscopie confocale de ganglion inguinaux de souris RANKL<sup>ΔCcl19</sup> et de souris contrôles cre- au stade E18.5 marqué pour visualiser les cellules endothéliales lymphatiques (anticorps 10.1.1, purple), les cellules LTi (lymphoid inducer cells, marquée avec CD4, rouge) et RANKL (cyan). Echelle = 50µm. (B) Images de microscopie confocale de ganglion inguinaux de souris RANKL<sup>ΔCcl19</sup> et de souris contrôles cre- adultes âgées de 8 semaines marqués pour visualiser RANKL (vert) et les cellules endothéliales lymphatiques (anticorps 10.1.1, rouge). Echelle = 50µm

Nous avons pu mettre en évidence que le nombre de macrophages sous-capsulaires est diminué en l’absence de RANKL provenant des cellules stromales. Les souris dépourvues de RANKL dans les MRCs montrent également un dysfonctionnement fonctionnel puisque le transfert d’antigène aux cellules B ne se fait pas correctement (Fig 11).
Figure 11: L’absence de RANKL provenant des cellules stromales affecte la différenciation des macrophages sous-capsulaires CD169⁺. (A) Images de microscopie d’une section de ganglion provenant de souris RANKLΔCcl19 et de souris contrôles marquées pour visualiser CD169 (vert), SIGN-R1 (rouge) et B220 (gris). Echelle = 200µm (B) Les graphes montrent la réduction de la population de macrophages CD169⁺ F4/80⁻ correspondant aux macrophages sous-capsulaires par cytométrie en flux. Le nombre absolu de cellules est représenté (moyenne ± SD). La significativité statistique a été calculée avec un test ANOVA avec une correction de bonferroni ***p<0.001. (C) Les graphes représentent la stratégie pour étudier la présence d’immunocomplexe PE-IC sur les lymphocytes B. Le pourcentage (moyenne ± SD) de lymphocytes B PE⁺ dans les souris RANKLΔCcl19 et les souris contrôle est représenté. La significativité statistique a été calculée en utilisant un test de Mann-Whitney **p<0.01.

Nous avons par la suite cherché à identifier le mécanisme par lequel RANKL agit sur les macrophages. J’ai étudié le phénotype de souris KO pour RANK dans les macrophages. Je n’ai pas pu observer de diminution des macrophages sous-capsulaires dans ces souris (Fig 12A). D’autre part, lors d’un transfert de cellules de foie foetal provenant de souris RANK KO total dans des souris irradiées, nous avons pu observer que l’absence de RANK dans les précurseurs myéloïdes n’empêche pas la présence...
de macrophages sous-capsulaires (Fig 12B). Ces observations nous permettent de conclure que RANKL n'a pas un effet direct sur RANK à la surface des macrophages (Fig 12C). Nous avons aussi étudié des souris déficientes pour RANK dans les MRC. Ces souris ne présentent pas d'anomalie dans les macrophages des ganglions (Fig 12D). Nous pouvons donc exclure un effet autocrine sur les MRCs (Fig 12E).

**Figure 12:** RANKL n’agit pas directement sur les macrophages ou sur les MRC. (A) Les graphes représentent le pourcentage (moyenne ±SD) de macrophages sous-capsulaires dans les souris RANKΔCD11c et RANKΔLysM ainsi que dans les souris contrôles cre-. (B) Le schéma représente le protocole pour le transfert de cellules de foie fétale. Le graphe montre le pourcentage de reconstitution (moyenne ±SD) en fonction de l’origine des cellules. (C) Représentation schématique résumant nos résultats montrant que RANKL n’agit pas directement sur les macrophages. (D) Le graphe montre le pourcentage (moyenne ±SD) de macrophages sous-capsulaires dans les souris RANKΔCCL19 et les souris contrôles cre-. (E) Représentation schématique montrant que RANKL n’a pas un effet autocrine sur les MRC. La significativité statistique a été calculée avec un test de Mann-Whitney.

Nous avons déjà montré que les LECs sont sensibles à RANKL et surexpriment ITGA2b et MAdCAM-1 en présence de RANKL [22,26]. Nous avons montré que RANK est exprimé par les LECs par qPCR (Fig 13A). Nous avons donc étudié comment les MRC, les LECs et les macrophages pourraient communiquer entre elles. Pour cela, nous avons injecté du RANKL-GST soluble et nous avons pu
observer que le phénotype des LECs (expression de MAdCAM et de ITGA2b) revient à un niveau normal dans les souris qui n’expriment pas RANKL dans les MRC (Fig 13B). Notre hypothèse est donc un mécanisme indirect entrainant la différenciation des macrophages sous-capsulaires passant par les LECs (Fig 13C).

Figure 13: Les cellules endothéliales lymphatiques (LECs) sont sensibles à RANKL et l’expression de ITGA2b et de MAdCAM-1 peut être restaurée. (A) Expression relative de l’ARN messager de RANK (moyenne ± SD) dans les LECs, les cellules endothéliales vasculaires (BEC) et les cellules fibroblastiques réticulaires (FRC). La significativité statistique a été calculée en utilisant un test de Mann-Whitney. **p<0.01 (B) Le graphe représente le pourcentage (moyenne ± SD) de LECs MAdCAM-1⁺ et ITGA2b⁺ dans les souris RANKLΔCcl19 injectées ou non avec 100µg de GST-mRANKL ou de GST pendant 4 jours en comparaison avec les souris contrôles cre-. La significativité statistique a été calculée en utilisant un test ANOVA avec une correction de bonferroni. ***p<0.001 (C) Représentation schématique d’un possible mécanisme impliquant les LECs dans la différenciation des macrophages sous-capsulaires.
Conclusion et perspectives :

La triade RANK/RANKL/OPG joue un rôle dans différents processus biologiques. En particulier RANKL joue un rôle important dans des pathologies telles que le cancer, l’ostéoporose et l’autoimmunité. Il est donc intéressant de cibler l’interaction entre RANK et RANKL pour traiter ces pathologies. De plus, une bonne caractérisation des outils utilisés pour étudier RANK est importante pour la découverte de nouveaux rôles de cette molécule. Pendant cette thèse, j’ai identifié et caractérisé des molécules permettant de cibler RANK ou RANKL. Tout d’abord j’ai mis en place des tests in vitro permettant la caractérisation de deux anticorps anti-RANK. L’utilisation de ces tests m’a par la suite permis d’identifier une famille de petites molécules inhibant l’interaction entre RANK et RANKL.

L’utilisation de l’ELISA compétitif m’a permis de cibler la Prestwick Chemical Library® et d’identifier un hit : la vertéporfine. L’étude de 10 analogues nous a permis de confirmer l’activité de cette famille. Nous avons également montré que la vertéporfine et certains analogues inhibent l’activation de RANK dans un test cellulaire avec les cellules Jurkat JOM2 hRANK :Fas et enfin que la vertéporfine inhibe l’ostéoclastogenèse de cellules murines et humaines.

Ces molécules seraient donc d’intéressants inhibiteurs de la voie RANK/RANKL et de l’ostéoclastogenèse. Cependant la vertéporfine est utilisée en thérapie photodynamique et entraîne donc une photosensibilité. Les potentiels effets secondaires et off-target de ces molécules doivent donc être mieux caractérisés avant d’envisager une utilisation thérapeutique.

Cette étude apporte tout de même la preuve que ces structures spécifiques sont capables d’inhiber l’interaction entre RANK et RANKL et pourrait permettre le développement d’autres molécules plus efficaces ayant moins d’effet indésirables.

D’autre part, nous avons mis en évidence l’importance de RANKL provenant des cellules stromales dans la région du sinus sous-capsulaire des ganglions lymphatiques. Cette chimiothérapie semble en effet affecter la différenciation des macrophages sous-capsulaires. Nous avons également mis en évidence que les LEC expriment des marqueurs d’activation dépendant de RANKL. Une coopération entre les MRC exprimant RANKL, les LEC qui sont sensibles à RANKL et les macrophages sous-capsulaires serait donc possible. Pour confirmer cela, nous sommes en train d’étudier des souris dans lesquels les LECs n’expriment pas RANK. D’autre part, l’analyse du transcriptome des LECs de souris RANKL\DeltaCcl19 traitées ou non avec du RANKL recombinant nous permettrait d’identifier les facteurs responsables de la différenciation des macrophages. Nous avons donc trié les LECs de ces souris et nous avons réalisé un RNAseq. Les résultats sont en cours d’analyse. Enfin, les LEC et les SSM pouvant jouer un
rôle dans certaines conditions pathologiques, il serait intéressant d’étudier le rôle de RANKL dans des pathologies telles que les cancers et les maladies auto-immunes.

Figure 14 : Représentation schématique du mécanisme liant RANKL exprimé par les cellules stromales et la différenciation des macrophages sous-capsulaires (SSM). RANKL est exprimé par les MRCs dans le ganglion lymphatique. Nous avons montré que RANKL n’agit pas directement sur les macrophages ou sur les précurseurs myéloïdes. Nous avons également exclu une boucle autocrine de RANKL sur les MRCs. Nous avons observé que les LECs sont sensibles à RANKL. Nous avons donc comme hypothèse un mécanisme indirect passant par les LECs. RANKL aura ainsi un effet sur les LECs qui sécrèteraient à leur tour des facteurs permettant la différenciation des macrophages. Ces facteurs restant à être identifiés.

Références :


INTRODUCTION
Chapter 1: The RANK/RANKL/OPG triad, a member of the TNF/TNFR superfamilies

1.1. TNFR and TNF superfamilies

The tumor necrosis factor (TNF) superfamily of receptors and ligands include several signal transducers which are important in biological processes such as development and maintenance of immune cells and secondary lymphoid organs. They also have other functions such as bone and mammary gland homeostasis, host defense, inflammation, and apoptosis [1]. In the 1970's, lymphotoxin (LT) and tumor necrosis factor (TNF) were the first members of the family to be identified as molecules causing the lysis of tumor cells [2,3]. In 1984, cDNA coding these two proteins were cloned. Strong homologies between TNF and LT were observed suggesting that they formed a new superfamily of genes [4,5]. Since then, 18 genes have been identified coding for 19 TNF superfamily ligands and 29 receptors were discovered [6] (figure 1.1).

Figure 1.1: Members of the human TNF and TNFR superfamilies. Representation of the interaction between human tumor necrosis factor superfamily ligands (top) and their receptors (bottom). TNF ligands are all type II transmembrane proteins which can be cleaved as a soluble form by proteases. The arrows show the cleavage sites. The vascular endothelial cell growth inhibitor (VEGI) is an exception as it is directly expressed as a soluble protein. The green boxes represent the TNF homology domain (THD). The TNF receptors are type I or type III transmembrane proteins but can also be soluble. They are composed of cysteine rich domains (CRD) comprising a tandem pair of modules (A,B,C,X). The size of intracellular domain is indicated for ligands and receptors. The red boxes represent the death domains of TNFR. The red arrows show the known interactions between TNF ligands and receptors. After reference [6].
As type II transmembrane proteins, TNF superfamily ligands have an intracellular N terminus and an extracellular C terminus. Most ligands are membrane bound but they can be cleaved by proteolysis and secreted as a soluble form. Vascular endothelial cell-growth inhibitor (VEGI) is an exception as it is directly expressed as a soluble protein. All TNF family members contain a conserved C-terminal domain called “TNF homology domain” (THD) which has 20-30% sequence identity between family members. The THD folds into antiparallel β-sandwiches and is involved in receptor binding. TNF family ligands assemble into homotrimers containing three receptor binding sites [6]. LTβ cannot form homotrimer but rather forms heterotrimer with LTα. Receptor selectivity of the ligands is due to difference in length and residue composition of the surface loops connecting the THD β-strands [7].

TNFSF receptors are mostly type I transmembrane proteins, meaning that they have an extracellular N terminus and an intracellular C terminus. They are characterized by the presence of cysteine rich domains (CRDs) the number of which varies from one to four depending on the receptor. Each CRDs are formed of 2 modules called A, B, C or X depending on their folding and the number of disulfide bridges they contain [7]. These CRDs are located in the extracellular domain of the receptors and contain 3 disulfide bonds giving them an elongated shape. This specific shape enables the receptors to bind the ligands. Indeed, as TNFSF ligands assemble into homotrimers, the elongated shape of the receptors allows the binding between two ligand monomers. Moreover, different orientation of the CRDs are responsible for selectivity of the ligands [7].

Because TNFR lack intrinsic kinase activity, interaction of the intracellular domain with signaling molecules is required for receptor activation and signaling. TNFR can be separated in two types of receptors based on the signaling molecule they bind. Activating receptors such as RANK, CD40, CD30 or TNFR2, bind one or more TNFR-associated factors (TRAF). Depending on the TRAF protein, different signaling pathways can be induced such as NF-κB, mitogen activated protein kinases (MAPK) and JNK leading to cell growth and survival [1,8]. On the other hand, death receptors such as TRAILR1, TNFR1 or Fas contain an intracellular death domain (DD). This domain binds Fas-associated DD (FADD) or TNFR-associated DD (TRADD) proteins inducing caspase pathways and cell death [1]. Therefore, the signaling induced after TNFR superfamily members activation can lead to both beneficial and harmful effects [8]. TNF ligands family members have anticancer potential, regulate the immune system and protect against infection. On the other hand, they can promote tumour development, play a role in autoimmunity and are implicated in other diseases such as osteoporosis and chronic heart failure [8]. As they play a role in many physiopathological conditions, TNF family members represent interesting therapeutic targets. Indeed, several therapies targeting members of
Chapter 1: The RANK/RANKL/OPG triad

the TNF family are currently approved or in clinical trials, many of them being protein-based drugs [9].

1.2. Discovery of RANK/RANKL/OPG

In the late 1990’s, parallel work aimed at identifying new members of the TNF superfamily. Amgen Inc. generated several transgenic mice overexpressing cDNA related to TNF receptors. One of these mice presented severe osteopetrosis due to the lack of bone resorbing cells called osteoclasts. The protein encoded by this cDNA was named osteoprotegerin (OPG) [10]. Independently, a research team from the Snow Brand Milk Product co. reported the discovery of a molecule purified from human embryonic fibroblasts inhibiting osteoclastogenesis. This molecule was named osteoclastogenesis inhibitory factor (OCIF) [11]. After cloning of this gene both teams identified the corresponding ligand called respectively OPG ligand (OPGL) and osteoclast differentiation factor (ODF) [12,13]. Two other groups had discovered a member of the TNF ligand superfamily named respectively receptor activator of NF-κB ligand (RANKL) [14] and TNF-related activation induced cytokine (TRANCE) [15]. All these ligands (OPGL, OCIF, TRANCE and RANKL) discovered independently by four teams turned out to be identical. However, OPG was identified as a soluble decoy receptor lacking a transmembrane domain [10,16]. Anderson et al identified the cellular receptor called receptor activator of NF-κB (RANK) while sequencing cDNAs from human bone marrow derived dendritic cells. This group found that RANK had a partial homology to the extracellular domain of CD40, another member of the TNFRSF [14]. Therefore, RANK-RANKL-OPG system was identified in parallel by four teams describing two different roles for these molecules. RANK, RANKL and OPG are involved in osteoclastogenesis and bone homeostasis [12,13] and in T cell proliferation and activation by dendritic cells [14,15]. The biological implications of this triad will be detailed in the Chapter 2.

As described in this paragraph, different names were given to the members of the RANK-RANKL-OPG triad depending on the group where they were discovered. They are summarised in table 1.1 together with their chromosomal location on human and mouse chromosomes. These molecules will be called RANKL, RANK and OPG in this thesis.
Chapter 1: The RANK/RANKL/OPG triad

**Table 1.1: Different names of RANK, RANKL and OPG and chromosomal location.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nomenclature name</th>
<th>Other names</th>
<th>Human chromosome</th>
<th>Mouse chromosome</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TNFSF11</strong></td>
<td>RANKL (receptor activator of NF-κB ligand) [14]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OPG (osteoprotegerin ligand) [13]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRANCE (TNF-related activation induced cytokine) [15]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODF (osteoclast differentiation factor) [12]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TNFRSF11A</strong></td>
<td>RANK (receptor activator of NF-κB) [14]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODFR (osteoclast differentiation factor receptor) [17]</td>
<td>18q22.1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRANCE-R (TNF-related activation induced cytokine receptor) [15]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODAR (osteoclast differentiation and activation receptor) [18]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TNFRSF11B</strong></td>
<td>OPG (osteoprotegerin) [10]</td>
<td>8q24</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OCIF (osteoclastogenesis inhibitory factor) [11]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TRAIL (TNF-related apoptosis-inducing ligand) is another member of the TNF superfamily of ligands. DR4 (death receptor 4) and DR5 (death receptor 5) are binding TRAIL and induce cell apoptosis. Two other receptors bind TRAIL but do not contain cell death domain; they are called DcR1 (decoy receptor 1) and DcR2 (decoy receptor 2). OPG was also identified as a decoy receptor for TRAIL by Emery and co-workers in 1998 [19]. The known interactions between RANK, RANKL and OPG are summarized in *figure 1.2.*

![Figure 1.2: Representation of the interactions between the members of RANK/RANKL/OPG axis.](image)

Soluble or membrane bound RANKL binds RANK to induce intracellular signaling in RANK expressing cells. OPG is a soluble decoy receptor binding RANKL and preventing RANK activation. OPG also binds TRAIL, a ligand inducing apoptosis of the cells expressing a receptor for TRAIL.
1.3. **Structure and signaling pathways of the RANK/RANKL/OPG triad**

1.3.1. **Structures of RANK/RANKL/OPG triad and regulation of their expression**

   a) **RANKL**

   RANK ligand (RANKL) is a type II homotrimeric transmembrane protein and has homology with other TNFSF members such as TRAIL, FasL and TNFα. Murine RANKL is composed of 316 amino acids and has 85% of homology with human RANKL [14]. RANKL protein comprises a C-terminal extracellular receptor-interacting domain and a transmembrane domain. It is found both in membrane bound (45kDa) and soluble form (31 kDa). Indeed, metalloprotease-desintegrin TNFα convertase (TACE) can cleave the extracellular part and release soluble RANKL [20]. The matrix metalloproteinases MMP 14 and 7 together with a disintegrin and metalloproteinase (ADAM) 10 were also shown to cleave RANKL [21,22]. The murine RANKL ectodomain was crystallized in 2001 by Lam and colleagues [23] ([figure 1.3](#)). They found that RANKL forms homotrimers as it was already known for other members of the TNFSF. Monomers contain four surface loops (AA', CD, EF, DE loops) which play a role in the unicity and specificity of RANKL [23]. RANKL structure is highly comparable to TNF and TRAIL ligands, the main differences residing in these surface loops. In 2012, Nelson and colleagues crystallised RANKL-OPG and RANKL-RANK complexes. The important residues for binding were different between RANKL binding to OPG or RANK. DE loop seems to be important in both cases [24] ([figure 1.3](#)). Two other isoforms of RANKL resulting from RNA splicing have been identified [25]. RANKL2 contains the transmembrane domain but presents a shorter intracellular domain. RANKL3 isoform lacks the transmembrane domain.

   RANKL expression was observed in several tissues and cells including lymph nodes, spleen, T lymphocytes, osteoblasts, bone marrow, heart and skeletal muscle. During embryonic development, RANKL mRNA expression was also found in tissues such as brain, kidney, skin, liver and lung [14,15,26].
Chapter 1: The RANK/RANKL/OPG triad

Figure 1.3: Crystal structure of murine RANKL ectodomain. (a) Ribbon diagram of RANKL homotrimer. The β-strands of one monomer are shown in green and connecting loops in orange. The two other monomers are shown in blue and magenta. The C-terminus is on the top of the diagram and the membrane-distal region is at the bottom. (b) Surface of the homotrimer in the same orientation as in a. (c) Ribbon diagram of RANKL homotrimer with membrane-distal face forward. (d) Surface of the homotrimer in the same orientation as in c. (e) Comparison of RANKL monomer with TNF and TRAIL monomers. β-strands are colored in green and connecting loops of RANKL in orange. Connecting loops of TNF and TRAIL are respectively gray and blue. RANKL β-strands superimpose with the other TNFSF members but the structure differs in the connecting loops that are unique to RANKL. Key interaction residues between RANKL and OPG (f) and RANKL and RANK (g) are colored depending on the distance according to the scale. Modified after references [23,24].

b) RANK

RANK receptor is a type I transmembrane protein composed of 616 amino acids and four CRDs [14]. There is 85% homology between human and murine RANK. The cytoplasmic domain of RANK contains 382 amino acids and is the longest of the TNFR superfamily [6]. RANK protein is highly homologous to CD40 with 40% homology [14]. As other receptors of the TNFRSF, RANK lacks intrinsic kinase activity and TRAF proteins are recruited after activation to induce downstream signaling. The signaling pathways will be detailed in the following paragraph. Upon interaction with RANKL, RANK homo-trimerizes [27]. In 2010, Liu and colleagues crystallized the complex containing RANK extracellular domain and RANKL ectodomain. They observed the elongated shape formed by the four CRDs of RANK and conformational changes of the receptor after binding of RANKL. The structure of RANK-RANKL complex was similar to TNFβ(LTα)-TNFRSF1A and TRAIL-DR5 complexes but the CRD3 of RANK was differently oriented [28]. Ta and colleagues also showed that loop 3 is particularly important for RANK activity [29]. This loop is structurally distinct from other TNF-family members and represents the largest surface area binding RANKL. Nelson and colleagues crystallized the RANK-
Chapter 1: The RANK/RANKL/OPG triad

RANKL complex in 2012 and were able to identify the key residues for RANK binding to RANKL [24] (figure 1.4).

Alternative splicing variants of RANK were identified. These truncated RANK proteins were shown to be less efficient in binding RANKL and activating downstream signaling in vitro [30,31]. The importance of these isoforms in vivo remains to be investigated.

RANK mRNA was found in several tissues including bone marrow, heart, lung, thymus, liver, bones, mammary glands, prostate, brain, liver, skeletal muscles and skin [14,32].

![Figure 1.4: Crystal structures of RANK and RANK-RANKL complex. (a) Structure of RANK with the four cysteine-rich domains (CRD) represented in blue, orange, green and red. (b) Structure of the heterohexameric complex containing RANKL homotrimer represented by ribbon diagram in the center and the extracellular domain of three RANK receptors. (c) Molecular surface of RANK with the key interaction residues colored by distance according to the scale. (d) RANKL-RANK (green), TNFβ(LTα)-TNFRSF1A (red) and TRAIL-DR5 (blue) complexes superimposed showing the homology between these receptors. The difference in conformation of AA' and DE loops of the ligands and loops in CRD2 and CRD3 of the receptors are also shown. Modified after references [24,28].](image)

**c) OPG**

The OPG decoy receptor is also a highly conserved protein as the homology between rat and human OPG is approximately 94% while rat and mouse OPG show 85% homology [10]. Full length OPG is a 401 amino acid protein which is reduced to 380 amino acids due to signal peptidase cleavage [10,32]. This protein comprises four CRDs N-terminal domains, two death domain homologous (DDH) regions and a C-terminal heparin-binding domain [19,33]. OPG is secreted as a soluble receptor because it lacks a membrane-interacting domain [6]. Therefore, DDH are not able to induce apoptosis.
However, it was shown that expression of OPG:Fas fusion protein with Fas sequence inserted between CRDs and DDH of OPG is able to induce apoptosis [34]. The heparin binding domain was shown to bind syndecan 1, a heparan sulfate proteoglycan involved in cell adhesion and migration as well as cytoskeleton regulation [35]. OPG contains several N-linked glycosylation sites and is then secreted as a disulfide-linked homodimer [10,11,36]. Therefore, OPG protein presents two uncommon elements in the TNFR superfamily: (i) it covalently dimerizes and (ii) lacks a transmembrane domain.

It was shown that OPG binds RANKL with high affinity but also binds TRAIL, another TNFSF member, with low affinity [19]. Nelson et al crystalized the structure of RANKL-OPG complex in 2012. They identified key residues for interaction of OPG with RANKL. The RANKL binding cleft adopts a unique conformation to bind OPG which is different from RANKL bound to RANK (figure 1.5). Nelson and colleagues also showed that OPG binds RANKL with approximately 500 fold higher affinity than RANK [24]. OPG was found to be expressed in several tissues such as skin, liver, heart, lung, kidney, intestine, stomach, brain, mammary gland, prostate, spleen and bone [10,37].

![Figure 1.5: Crystal structure of OPG and RANKL complex.](image)

(a) Structure of RANKL trimer and OPG binding to three different binding cleft equally distributed on RANKL surface. (b) Molecular surface of OPG with the key interaction residues colored by distance according to the scale. Modified after reference [24].
As a summary of this paragraph, a schematic representation of RANK, RANKL and OPG proteins is presented in figure 1.6.

![Schematic representation of RANK, RANKL and OPG proteins](image)

**Figure 1.6: Schematic representation of RANKL, RANK and OPG proteins.** Domains architecture of RANKL, RANK and OPG are represented. TM: transmembrane domain, THD: TNF homology domain, CRD: Cysteine rich domain, DD: death domain. Modified after references [24,33,34].

d) Regulation of RANK, RANKL and OPG expression

RANK, RANKL and OPG mRNA/protein levels can be both negatively and positively regulated by numerous factors. Most of these factors are associated with bone homeostasis. **Table 1.2** summarizes the main factors regulating RANK, RANKL and OPG expression.
Table 1.2: Factors modulating RANKL, OPG and RANK expression. Most results were obtained in studies using cells from osteoblasts or osteoclasts lineage; if otherwise the cell type concerned appears in parenthesis. Blank: not tested ↑: increased expression ↓: decreased expression --: unchanged . Abbreviations: TNF: tumor necrosis factor, IL: interleukin, TGF-β: Transforming growth factor β, BMP-2: Bone morphogenic protein 2, IGF-1: Insulin growth factor 1, VEGF: Vascular endothelial growth factor, LPS: lipopolysaccharide, PMA: Phorbol myristate acetate. Modified after references [38–40].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>RANKL</th>
<th>OPG</th>
<th>RANK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hormones</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitamin D3</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parathyroid hormone</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estradiol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>↑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testosterone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>↑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolactin</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cytokines</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNFα</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNFβ</td>
<td></td>
<td>↑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL-1α</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>↑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL-1β</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL-4 + anti-CD3 (T cells)</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL-6</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL-11</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL-17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>↑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD40L</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>↑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-CSF</td>
<td></td>
<td>↑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Growth factors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGF-β</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGF-β + anti-CD3 (T cells)</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMP-2</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGF-1</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEGF</td>
<td></td>
<td>↑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Glucocorticoids</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dexamethasone</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrocortisone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>↓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Immunosuppressive molecules</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapamycin</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclosporine A</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tacrolimus</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Others</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostaglandin E2</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPS</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ionomycin (T cells)</td>
<td></td>
<td>↑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMA (T cells)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.3.2. Signaling pathways induced by RANK

Binding of RANKL homotrimers to RANK induces trimerization of the receptor and intracytoplasmic signaling regulating cell activity differentiation and survival [32]. However, it was also observed that when RANK is overexpressed in vitro, it can self-assemble at the cell surface and induce signaling without RANKL binding [41]. Member of the activating receptors in the TNFRSF without a death domain, RANK binds five of the six known TRAF adaptors proteins. It was shown in vitro that TRAF 1, 2, 3 and 5 bind a membrane-distal motif on RANK intracellular domain while TRAF6 binds RANK in a different membrane-proximal region [42]. TRAF6 appears to be the most relevant adaptor for RANK signaling in vivo as TRAF6 knockout mice show increased bone mass and lack of lymph nodes [43]. On the other hand, TRAF2 and TRAF3 deficient mice did not develop osteopetrosis [44,45]. TRAF6 contains a distinct Pro-X-Glu-X-(aromatic/acidic residue) binding motif that differs from the other TRAF adaptor proteins [46]. Another protein called GRB2 (growth factor receptor-bound protein 2)-associated binding protein (GAB2) is also involved in RANK signaling activation [47]. Finally mutation in aminoacids 535 and 536 of RANK cytoplasmic region inhibited RANKL induced osteoclastogenesis but not TRAF6 signaling suggesting the existence of a signaling pathway independent of TRAF6 [48].

RANK downstream signaling includes different pathways which are summarized in figure 1.7.

Figure 1.7: Schematic diagram of the downstream signaling pathways induced by RANK activation.
Abbreviations: TRAF: TNFR-associated factors, c-SRC: cellular sarcoma, PI3K: phosphoinositide 3-kinase, MAPK: mitogen activated protein kinase, MEK: MAPK/ERK kinase, ERK: extracellular-signal-regulated kinase, MAPKK: MAP kinase kinase, JNK: c-Jun N-terminal kinase, STAT1: signal transducer and activator of transcription 1, AP-
Chapter 1: The RANK/RANKL/OPG triad

1: activator protein 1, NIK: NF-κB inducible kinase, IKK: IκB kinases complex, NFATc1: nuclear factor of activated T cells. Modified after references [27,49].

a) NF-κB pathway

The NF-κB pathway was the first pathway induced by RANK that was identified and gave the name Receptor activator of NF-κB (RANK) [14]. Five NF-κB transcription factors are expressed in mammals. A first group of transcription factors contains RelA (p65), RelB and c-Rel. These are mature proteins that do not require proteolytic processing. A second group of transcription factors requires proteolytic processing from large precursors NF-κB1 (p105) and NF-κB2 (p100) to mature p50 and p52 proteins. Formation of NF-κB dimers is required to induce transcription activation. Indeed only RelA, RelB and c-Rel proteins contain a domain allowing transcription activation. NF-κB signaling has been divided in two main pathways: the canonical (classical) pathway and the non-canonical (alternative) pathway.

The canonical pathway usually involves RelA/p50 dimers which are retained in the cytoplasm by IκB proteins. Activation of the receptor leads to adaptor proteins recruitment such as TRAF6. TRAF ubiquitination induces the recruitment of an adaptor complex containing TAB2/TAB1 (TAK1 binding protein) and the mitogen activated kinase kinase (MAPKK) kinase TAK1 (TGF-β activated kinase). TAK1 activation induces the phosphorylation of IκB kinase (IKK) complex. In the canonical pathway, IKK complex is formed of IKKα and IKKβ catalytic subunits and IKKγ (NEMO, NF-κB essential modulator) negative regulatory subunit. Phosphorylation of IKKβ induces proteasomal degradation of IκB and translocation of RelA/p50 to the nucleus [39,50].

In the non-canonical pathway, receptor activation induces the recruitment of NF-κB inducing kinase (NIK). This kinase phosphorylates IKKα homodimers leading to proteolytic processing of RelB/p100 dimer into mature RelB/p52 transcription factor enabling nuclear translocation and transcription activation [39,50,51].

RANK, similarly to LTβR, can activate both canonical and non-canonical pathways leading to cell survival and differentiation [39,51–53].
Chapter 1: The RANK/RANKL/OPG triad

Figure 1.8: Canonical and non-canonical NF-κB pathways. The canonical pathway requires the recruitment of an adaptor complex containing TAB1/2 and TAK1. TAK1 phosphorylates IKKβ leading to IκB phosphorylation and proteasomal degradation. IκB degradation allows RelA/p50 dimer to translocate to the nucleus and activate gene transcription. The non-canonical pathway requires phosphorylation of IKKα by NIK. IKKα induces processing of RelB/p100 dimer into mature RelB/p52 dimer and translocation to the nucleus. Abbreviations: TAB: TAK1 binding protein, TAK1: TGF-β activated kinase 1, IKK: IκB kinase, NIK: NF-κB inducible kinase, Ub: ubiquitin. After reference [50,54].

b) MAPK pathway

The family of mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK) contains the extracellular signal regulated kinases (ERK1/2), p-38-MAPK, c-Jun N-terminal kinases (JNK 1,2,3) and larger MAPKs (ERK 5,7,8). They are serine/threonine protein kinases responsible for a wide range of intracellular responses including cell differentiation, proliferation and apoptosis. ERK1/2, p38 and JNK signaling have been shown to be induced after RANK activation [27,39]. The MAPKs signaling pathway involves a cascade of phosphorylation leading to transcription factor activation or structural proteins phosphorylation. After receptor activation, MAP3K (MAPK kinase kinase) is activated leading to phosphorylation of the MAPK kinase (MAPKK). MAPKK in turn phosphorylates a MAPK inducing the cellular response. It has also been shown that p38 MAPK can be activated in a MAPKK independent manner via recruitment of TAK1/TAB1-2 complex by TRAF6 [55]. Activation of p38 via RANK signaling was shown to activate STAT-1 (signal transducer and activator of transcription 1) thus controlling gene expression [56]. JNK1 activation induces phosphorylation of c-Jun allowing the formation of AP-1 (activator protein 1) transcription factor heterodimer containing c-Fos and c-Jun [57]. The consequences of ERK1/2...
pathway activation by RANKL are less clear but these kinases are known to be involved in cell proliferation [58].

**Figure 1.9: Phosphorylation cascade of the MAPKs pathway.** After receptor activation activated MAP3K phosphorylates MAPKK which in turn phosphorylates the MAPKs ERK, p38 or JNK. Abbreviations: MAP3K: mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinase, MAPKK: MAP kinase kinase, MAPK: MAP kinase, Ser: serine, Thr: Threonine, Tyr: Tyrosine. Modified after reference [58].

c) **PKB/Akt pathway**

Akt proteins are also called protein kinase B (PKB). Akt1/PKBα is ubiquitously expressed while Akt2/PKBβ is expressed by insulin sensitive tissues and Akt3/PKBγ is expressed in the brain and testis. Akt is activated by the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) heterodimeric lipid kinase. PI3K phosphorylates Akt leading to stabilization and activation of the protein thus inducing cellular response [59]. It was shown that after RANKL stimulation TRAF6 recruits the c-Src kinase [60]. This kinase phosphorylates Cbl protein involved in recruitment of PI3K to the receptor complex [27]. Akt activates downstream signaling molecules leading to control of genes involved in cell survival, cell cycle, glucose metabolism and protein synthesis depending on the cell type [59].
**d) NFATc1/calcineurin pathway**

NFAT (Nuclear factor of activated T cells) transcription factors were discovered at first in T cells. This family contains five proteins named NFATc1, c2, c3, c4 and NFAT5 playing a role in many biological processes including cell differentiation. They are found in a hyperphosphorylated inactive form in the cytoplasm. Increase in Ca\(^{2+}\) intracellular levels activates calcineurin via the signaling intermediate calmodulin. Calcineurin activation induces NFAT dephosphorylation and nuclear translocation. NFAT proteins bind DNA response elements together with other transcription factor such as AP-1 hence cooperating with MAPKs pathway [61]. RANKL was shown to induce NFATc1 expression [62,63]. However, RANKL was not known to play a role in calcium influx. Koga and colleagues showed that RANK can phosphorylate the immunoreceptor tyrosine based activation motif (ITAM) on FCRγ (Fc receptor common γ subunit) and DAP (DNAX-activating protein) 12 [64]. ITAM phosphorylation leads to Syk kinase activation of phospholipase C γ (PLCy) [65]. Activated PLC is recruited to the receptor and hydrolyses phosphatidylinositol 4,5 biphosphate (PIP2) into diacylglycerol (DAG) and phosphatidylinositol 1,4,5 triphosphate (PIP3). PIP3 further induces Ca\(^{2+}\) influx via membrane calcium channels. NFATc1 expression was also shown to be induced by p50 and RelA NF-κB components binding to NFATc1 promoter after RANK activation [66].
Chapter 1: The RANK/RANKL/OPG triad

Figure 1.11: Regulation of NFATc1 pathway by RANKL. RANK activates ITAM thus inducing PLC pathway. PLC induces Ca\textsuperscript{2+} influx from endoplasmic reticulum increasing Ca\textsuperscript{2+} intracellular levels and activating NFATc1. RANK induces NF-κB signaling which increases NFATc1 expression. Abbreviations: ER: endoplasmic reticulum, CRAC: calcium release activated channels, ITAM: immunoreceptor tyrosine based activation motif, FcRγ: Fc receptor common γ subunit, DAP12: DNAX-activating protein 12, PLCγ: phospholipase C γ, PIP2: phosphatidylinositol 4,5 biphosphate, DAG: diacylglycerol, PIP3: phosphatidylinositol 1,4,5 triphosphate. Modified after reference [27,67].

e) Crosstalk with interferon pathway

It was observed that RANK signaling can crosstalk with other signaling pathways including interferon pathway. IFNγ induces the degradation of TRAF6 in an ubiquitin-proteasome dependent mechanism consequently inhibiting RANK downstream signaling [68]. Moreover, RANKL stimulation induces the production of IFNβ but not IFNα in a mechanism involving c-Fos. IFNβ in turn negatively regulates RANKL induced c-Fos expression and NFATc1 induction in a STAT1 dependent manner creating a negative feedback loop [69]. The induction of IFNβ expression was shown to be mediated by IRF-7 (Interferon-regulatory factor 7) transcription factor in medullary thymic epithelial cells [70].
1.4. **Conclusions**

In the 1990’s, four different groups discovered the RANK/RANKL/OPG triad. These proteins are part of the TNF and TNFR superfamilies of receptors and ligands. RANK binds RANKL but OPG acts as a decoy receptor binding RANKL and preventing RANK activation. Crystallization of RANKL in a complex with RANK and OPG provided detailed understanding of the residues and conformation required for binding. RANKL stimulation induces the recruitment of adaptor proteins leading to activation of different signaling pathways including canonical and non-canonical NF-κB, MAPK, Akt/PKB and calcineurin/NFATc1 pathways. Therefore, RANKL stimulation induces numerous cellular responses playing a role in a wide range of biological processes. RANK signaling pathway also crosstalks with interferon pathway in a mechanism negatively regulating RANK activation. Although RANK signaling pathways are not the subjects of my thesis, I described these different pathways in this chapter to highlight the potency of RANK signaling in cell activation. The biology of the RANK/RANKL/OPG triad will be detailed in the following chapter together with the therapeutic approaches used to target specifically RANK/RANKL axis.
1.5. References


Chapter 2: Biology of RANK/RANKL/OPG triad and current therapeutic strategies targeting the triad

2.1. RANK/RANKL/OPG triad in bone homeostasis and pathologies

Bone is necessary for protection of vital organs, locomotive activity, calcium storage and is also a source of hematopoietic stem cells necessary for immune cell development. Bone remodeling is a continuous process replacing old bone with new bone matrix thus maintaining size, shape and quality of the skeleton. Two main cell types are involved in bone remodeling: osteoblasts (OBs) and osteoclasts (OCs) [1]. OCs have a myeloid origin and resorb mineralized bone by secreting digestive acids. On the other hand, OBs have a mesenchymal origin and are filling the holes with new bone matrix [1]. This continuous cycle is required to maintain skeletal strength and a source of hematopoietic stem cells in the bone marrow. Imbalanced activity of these two cell types can lead to osteopetrosis (increase of bone mass) or osteoporosis (decrease of bone mass) (figure 2.1). The bone homeostasis process can be impaired by a wide range of factors including hormonal changes, cytokines and growth factors [1]. (see Chapter 1 table 1.1)

Figure 2.1: Bone remodeling cycle and involvement in diseases. Schematic representation of bone cycle. The first step in bone remodeling is resorption of existing bone matrix by osteoclasts (1). In a second step, osteoblasts produce new bone matrix to fill the lacunae formed after resorption (2). This continuous cycle enables constant renewal of bone matrix maintaining size, shape and quality of the skeleton. Increased bone resorption compared to bone formation leads to osteoporosis and thinner bone matrix (a). On the opposite when osteoblasts are more active, bone formation increase leads to osteopetrosis and thicker bone matrix (b). Modified after reference [2].
Early studies showed that OCs differentiation is induced by RANKL [3] and the role of RANK-RANKL in bone biology has since been extensively studied. It was shown that both macrophage colony-stimulating factor (M-CSF) and RANKL are required for OC precursor proliferation and differentiation [4,5]. Both RANKL and RANK deficient mice present severe osteopetrosis due to a lack of osteoclasts [6,7] whereas osteoporosis occurs in OPG deficient mice [8,9]. RANKL is expressed by OBs and bone marrow stromal cells while RANK is expressed by both OC precursors and mature OC (figure 2.2). Oligomerization of RANKL in vitro mimics the effect of membrane-bound RANKL. It was observed that soluble RANKL is less efficient than oligomers in inducing osteoclastogenesis in vitro [10]. Hence, cell-cell interaction and membrane bound expression of RANKL on OBs might be required for osteoclastogenesis.

**Figure 2.2: Role of RANK-RANKL-OPG triad in osteoclast differentiation.** Several calcitropic factors such as vitamin D3, IL-1 and TNFα induce the expression of RANKL and macrophage colony stimulating factor (M-CSF) by osteoblasts. M-CSF promotes the development of RANK-expressing osteoclast precursors from myeloid progenitors. Osteoblast expressing RANKL then activate precursor differentiation into plurinucleated mature osteoclasts. TGF-β and estrogen negatively regulate osteoclastogenesis by inducing OPG expression on osteoblasts. Modified after reference [5].

Several factors acting on expression of the RANK/RANKL/OPG triad are involved in the systemic regulation of osteoclastogenesis. These molecules such as parathyroid hormone (PTH), vitamin D3, prostaglandin E2, IL-1β, TNFα and estrogen were already described in chapter 1. In particular, estrogen negatively regulates osteoclastogenesis by inducing OPG expression by OBs. On the other hand IL-1, IL-6 and IL-11 are known to induce RANKL expression on OBs [4]. Moreover, TNFα induces RANK expression on OC precursors as well as RANKL expression on OBs [11].
After RANK stimulation, different signaling pathways are activated (see Chapter 1) inducing osteoclast differentiation, proliferation and survival. Osteopetrosis and defect in bone-remodeling was observed in TRAF6-deficient mice [12] showing the important relationship between RANK and this signaling adaptor. The NF-κB pathway is important for osteoclastogenesis as p50/p52 double KO mice show arrested differentiation of osteoclasts [13]. Moreover, IKKβ and IKKγ are required for osteoclast differentiation underlining the predominant importance of the canonical NF-κB pathway in this process [14]. On the other hand, the alternative NF-κB pathway was also shown to promote osteoclastogenesis and mitochondrial biogenesis in osteoclasts in response to RANKL [15]. JNK1 [16], Akt/PKB [17], ERK1/2 [17] and p38 MAPK [18] pathways are also activated in osteoclasts. NF-κB and Akt/PKB pathways lead to expression of NFATc1 transcription factor. Moreover, as described in the previous chapter, RANK can induce ITAM activation and NFATc1 translocation to the nucleus [19]. NFATc1 is critical for osteoclasts differentiation as NFATc1 deficient mice showed impaired osteoclast development [20].

OPG is negatively regulating osteoclastogenesis but some pathways induced by RANK signaling can also lead to negative regulation of osteoclasts differentiation. The de-ubiquitinase CYLD was shown to negatively regulate RANKL induced osteoclastogenesis by preventing ubiquitinated TRAF6 to be recruited to IKK complex [21]. Moreover, IFNβ production is induced by RANKL stimulation. A negative regulatory loop inhibits RANKL-induced osteoclastogenesis via activation of the IFNAR1 receptor by IFNβ. Mice deficient in IFNAR1 show osteoporosis and increased OC development [22,23]. T cells can also negatively regulate osteoclastogenesis by secreting IFNγ [24]. Finally, the formation of a complex containing TRAF3 on the intracellular domain of RANK was shown to inhibit NF-κB pathway [25].

Some pathological conditions are linked with the role of RANKL in osteoclastogenesis. First of all, in line with the findings in mice, mutations in RANK and OPG were identified in patients with severe rare bone disorders [26]. Indeed, paget’s disease and familial expansile osteolysis (FEO) are rare autosomal dominant conditions in which osteolytic lesions and enhanced bone remodeling are observed. Mutations disrupting functions of RANK signal peptide and inducing RANK constitutive activity were linked to FEO and Paget’s disease of the bone (PDB) [26]. Besides inherited bone diseases, acquired bone pathologies such as osteoporosis are more common. Osteoporosis is characterized by predisposition to fracture and bone weakening due to exacerbated OCs activity compared to new bone formation [4]. Post-menopausal women are at high risk of osteoporosis because their estrogen levels naturally decrease. Bone remodeling process is accelerated in these women as shown by higher expression of both markers for bone formation and resorption [27,28]. Postmenopausal women showed higher expression of RANKL on the cell surface of pre-osteoblasts.
compared to premenopausal or estrogen-treated postmenopausal women [28]. Estrogen effect on osteoclastogenesis have also been linked with decreased expression of inflammatory cytokines such as IL-1, IL-6 and TNFα which have been shown to regulate RANKL and OPG expression (see chapter 1) [29]. Therefore, the RANK-RANKL-OPG triad under the control of estrogen clearly plays a role in postmenopausal osteoporosis. Moreover, breast cancer or prostate cancer patients under hormone ablation therapy may also present osteoporosis due to increased RANKL expression.

The leucine-rich repeat-containing G-protein-coupled receptor 4 (LGR4) was recently identified as a new receptor for RANKL playing a role in osteoclastogenesis. It was shown that LGR4 extracellular domain binds RANKL and negatively regulates osteoclast differentiation via Gq signaling [30]. Therefore, tuning of osteoclast differentiation appears to be a complex mechanism and deserves further investigation.

2.2. RANK/RANKL/OPG triad in the immune system

2.2.1. B and T lymphocytes

By generating mice deficient for RANK and RANKL, Dougall and colleagues [6] and Kong and colleagues [7] respectively showed that RANK and RANKL are important for lymphoid development. Firstly, both RANK and RANKL deficient mice presented a decreased number of B lymphocytes in the spleen with a reduced number of mature IgM+IgD+ and B220+IgM+ B cells [6,7]. Kong and co-workers also showed that RANKL plays a role in the development of B cell precursors from B220+CD43+CD25- pro-B cells to B220+CD43-CD25+ pre-B cells [7]. The importance of RANK for B cell development was also seen in humans as mutations in Rank leads to hypogammaglobulinemia in patients with severe autosomal-recessive osteopetrosis (ARO) presenting a defect in immunoglobulin production [31,32]. OPG also seems to play a role in B cell development and function. Indeed, accumulation of B cells in the spleen and higher in vitro proliferation of pro B cells after IL-7 stimulation was seen in OPG deficient mice [33]. It was shown that B cells express OPG after CD40 stimulation [34]. Taken together, these observations are in favour of a role for the RANK/RANKL/OPG axis in B cells development. The B cells defect observed can be due to a decreased bone marrow cellularity due to severe osteopetrosis in these mice [6,7]. In contrast, a recent study of mice with a B cell specific RANK deletion showed normal B cells development in these mice [35]. Normal antibody secretion, Ig class switch recombination and somatic mutation was also observed in B cell RANK KO mice [35]. According to this study, the effective role of RANK signaling in B cells remains unclear but does not...
appear to be essential for B cell development. This suggests rather a role for these genes in bone marrow hematopoiesis.

T cell development was also investigated in mice lacking RANK and RANKL. The proportion of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> immature cells and mature CD4<sup>+</sup> or CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells were normal in both RANKL and RANK deficient mice [6,7]. Normal expression of differentiation markers and TCR-CD3 complex was observed in RANKL deficient mice [7]. However, decreased thymic cellularity and size as well as impaired early thymocyte development was reported in 4 weeks old RANKL deficient mice [7]. Though, thymus of newborns and thymocytes from fetal thymic cultures were normal. From these studies, the implication of RANK signaling in T cell development remains unclear but might not be essential. On the other hand, RANK is required for the development of invariant γδ T cells [36].

### 2.2.2. Dendritic cells and adaptive immune response

Dendritic cells (DCs) are professional antigen presenting cells of the same lineage as osteoclasts. These cells are specialized in the capture of antigen and presentation to T cells. Therefore they play an important role in immune surveillance and adaptive immunity. RANK expression was detected on the surface of mature bone marrow-derived DCs as well as on fresh lymph node (LN), splenic DCs and mucosal DCs [37,38]. On the other hand, RANKL is not expressed by naïve T cells but after stimulation with anti-CD3/CD28 antibodies; both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> activated T cells express RANKL on their surface [39]. It was shown in vitro that RANKL acts as a survival factor on bone marrow-derived DCs and that RANKL stimulation of DCs stimulates T cell proliferation [37] ([figure 2.3](#)). In the same study, Wong and colleagues showed that RANK activation leads to increased expression of the pro-survival protein Bcl-xl [37]. Moreover, anti-apoptotic signaling pathways such as Akt, NF-κB and ERK are activated after RANK stimulation [5]. The relevance of this anti-apoptotic effect in vivo is of great interest for immunotherapy. DC “vectors” survive longer when pre-treated with RANKL [40]. Moreover, RANKL could act as an “adjuvant” since mice injected with antigen-pulsed mature DCs pre-treated with RANKL ex-vivo showed increased DCs numbers and survival [41]. The increased T cell response was probably also due to a modification of cytokine production by DCs. Indeed, RANKL-stimulated DCs express pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-1 and IL-6 as well as T cell differentiation and proliferation factors such as IL-12 and IL-15 [39,42]. Conversely, it was also demonstrated that DCs activated with RANKL can lead to anti-inflammatory response and induce tolerance in a model of oral administration of antigens [38]. Williamson and colleagues showed that splenic DCs express pro-inflammatory IL-12 in response to RANK stimulation while DCs of Peyer’s patches express the anti-
inflammatory cytokine IL-10 [38]. This difference between mucosal and peripheral DCs might be explained by the fact that intestinal DCs play an important role in counteracting immune response against the microbiome or food antigens thus preventing autoimmunity.

Additionally, RANK is expressed on Langerhans cells, the dendritic cells of the skin epidermis and RANKL also acts as a survival factor for these cells [43].

In spite of all these findings, there is little experimental proof that RANKL regulates DC development. Indeed, both RANK and RANKL deficient mice do not show impaired DC development [6,7]. Only a decreased number of LCs in RANKL deficient mice was observed by Barbaroux and colleagues [43].

Moreover, mice treated with recombinant OPG did not present dramatic impairments in innate or adaptive immunity [44]. This could be explained by the redundancy of RANK/RANKL system with CD40/CD40L. In fact, neutralization of RANKL in vivo in CD40 deficient mice leads to impaired CD4+ T cells proliferation in response to viral or parasitic infection [42,45]. This anti-viral response is more severely inhibited in CD40 deficient mice than in normal mice, showing the redundancy of RANK/RANKL and CD40/CD40L. Moreover, CD40 was shown to be increased in DCs after RANKL stimulation [37] and treatment of DCs in vitro with CD40L increased RANK expression [46]. Even if there are similarities between these two signaling pathways, the RANK/RANKL system does not affect the expression of DC markers such as MHC class II, CD80, CD86, CD54 [46].

OPG has also been shown to be expressed by DCs [34] and it can bind the TNF superfamily ligand TRAIL, a well-known apoptotic factor expressed by activated T cells to induce DC death [47]. Therefore the balance between RANKL and TRAIL expression by activated T cells would contribute to death or survival of DCs and control the immune response (figure 2.3). However the low affinity of OPG for TRAIL compared to RANKL leaves the question open regarding the effective role of TRAIL in vivo. OPG expression is upregulated in DCs after CD40 stimulation [34].

Knowing that RANKL is under sex hormonal regulation, the effect of RANKL on DCs may explain the gender differences observed regarding immunity and the higher occurrence of autoimmune disorders in women. Moreover, the fact that RANKL induces survival and increases efficacy of DCs could be useful for antitumor vaccination or autoimmune disease treatment.
Chapter 2: Biology of the RANK/RANKL/OPG triad

Figure 2.3: Role of the RANK/RANKL/OPG triad in interaction between dendritic cells and T cells. Activated T cells express RANKL and induce dendritic cell survival by inducing RANK signaling. OPG can inhibit this mechanism. The CD40/CD40L pathway is redundant with RANK/RANKL as it has similar effect on DCs. Activated T cells also produce TRAIL and can induce apoptosis of DCs. OPG binds TRAIL and could therefore play a role in the balance between survival and apoptosis of DCs. Modified after reference [5].

2.2.3. Lymph node development and growth

Studies of RANKL and RANK-deficient mice showed absence or abnormalities in lymphoid organs including LN, spleen and Peyer’s patches. The mice failed to develop LNs but retained spleen and Peyer’s patches [6,7,48,49]. Moreover, when pregnant monkeys were treated with anti-RANKL antibody denosumab, infants monkeys also show impaired LN formation [50].

During embryogenesis, a rudimentary lymph node anlage is composed of lymphoid tissue organizer (LTo) cells expressing RANKL. These cells recruit RANK expressing lymphoid tissue inducer (LTi) cells to cluster in the forming LN. LTi cells then activate LTβR expressing LTo cells thanks to expression of lymphotxin α/β (LTα/β). This leads to the development of mature LTo cells. This mechanism induces a feed-back loop in which mature LTo cells express RANK/RANKL, trigger LTi growth and induce tissue organization [51,52] (figure 2.4). It was observed that the non-canonical NF-κB pathway induced both by LTβR and RANK play an important role in this process [14,53].

Lymphocyte recruitment is also an important step in LN development. Postnatally, RANKL induces LN growth by inducing proliferation and chemokines production of non-hematopoietic cells [54]. RANKL induction of chemokines secretion such as CXCL13 could be responsible for B cell recruitment and organization in LN. Indeed, reduced B cell numbers in LN were observed after RANKL neutralization [55]. The organization and function of adult LN will be described in the following chapter.
Chapter 2: Biology of the RANK/RANKL/OPG triad

Figure 2.4: Role of RANKL in lymph node development. During embryogenesis, lymphoid tissue organizer cells (LTo) are recruited to the forming lymph node anlage. LTo cells recruit RANK expressing lymphoid tissue inducer (LTi) cells. LTi cells stimulate the development of mature LTo cells by activating LTβR. Mature LTo cells produce RANKL and attract a large number of LTi cells. This creates an amplification loop between LTo and LTi cells enabling the development of a complete lymph node. After reference [51].

2.2.4. Central and peripheral tolerance

An important role for RANK-RANKL has also been established in central tolerance. The thymus is a primary lymphoid organ where developing T cells are educated and T cells expressing a potentially self-reactive TCR are eliminated. Moreover, generation of immunosuppressive T cells is also occurring in the thymus participating in preventing autoimmune diseases. Medullary thymic epithelial cells (mTEC) are non-hematopoietic cells in the medullary area of the thymus. They play a crucial role in negatively selecting T cells. During embryogenesis, it was shown that RANK signaling is necessary for mTEC development. Moreover, a cooperation between RANK and CD40 is essential in postnatal development of mTECs [56]. RANK, together with LTβR and CD40, induces expression of the autoimmune regulator (AIRE) and tissue specific antigens (TSA) in mTECs [57]. Consequently, lack of RANK signaling leads to autoimmune phenotypes. Autoantibodies where found in the sera of immunodeficient mice after transplantation of RANK-deficient thymic stroma [58]. TRAF6 deficient mice showed impaired mTEC development [59]. The non-canonical NF-κB pathway seems to play a crucial role in mTEC development as RelB deficient mice and aly/aly mice having a dysfunctional mutation in NIK gene lack mTECs [60,61]. Finally, crosstalk between RANK and IFNβ pathways has been shown to be important for the development of AIRE+ mTECs [62].

It was also observed that expression of RANKL in the skin can regulate peripheral tolerance. Indeed, RANKL controls the pool of regulatory T cells (Treg) in the skin. Tregs are CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ cells playing an important role in maintaining self-tolerance and suppressing immune responses to self-antigens in allergies or autoimmune diseases [63]. RANKL binds RANK on LCs in the dermis and promotes their survival. Activation of LCs by RANKL enhances Treg proliferation and immune response against self-antigens [64]. Therefore, local stimulation of the RANK/RANKL axis in the skin
could be a therapeutic strategy to treat allergies or systemic autoimmunity. RANKL is also required for induction of Treg differentiation in other organs. It was shown in a mouse type I diabetes model that RANKL prevents CD8+ T cells destruction of pancreatic beta islet. Ablation of RANKL signals lead to a decreased number of Tregs in pancreatic tissues and rapid progression of diabetes [65]. Finally, RANKL also controls Treg function in the intestine and plays an important role in preventing the development of colitis [66].

Table 2.1 summarizes the different roles of RANK/RANKL/OPG axis in the immune system.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enhancement of immunity</th>
<th>Inhibition of immunity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of B lymphocytes (remains unclear) and γδ T cells development.</td>
<td>Development of medullary thymic epithelial cells (mTECs), which mediate T-cell self-tolerance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymph node organogenesis</td>
<td>Generation of regulatory T cells (Tregs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased dendritic cell (DC) survival, cytokine expression and migration</td>
<td>Induction of T-cell tolerance and deletion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhanced induction of T cell response</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.1: Roles of RANK/RANKL in the immune system. Modified after reference [67].

2.2.5. Role of the RANK/RANKL/OPG triad in osteoimmunology, the example of rheumatoid arthritis

The osteoimmunology field studies the interaction between bone and the immune system. RANKL is one of the major cytokines playing a role in these interactions. Rheumatoid arthritis (RA) is one of the most studied diseases involving interaction between bone and the immune system. The pathologic mechanisms involved in RA are common between several diseases. RA patients suffer from chronic inflammation of the synovial joints leading to bone and cartilage destruction and joint pain. It was shown that RANKL is responsible for bone destruction in RA and increased levels are found in the synovium of patients [68,69]. RANKL appears to be mainly expressed by synovial fibroblasts and its expression can be increased by inflammatory cytokines such as IL-1, IL-6 and TNFα [70]. Moreover, RA disease points out the important role of T cells in osteoclastogenesis. Indeed, IL-17 producing T cells (Th17) express RANKL and induce osteoclastogenesis and bone destruction. Moreover, IL-17 production induces RANKL expression by synovial fibroblasts and osteoclast differentiation [70] (figure 2.5). RANKL expressing Th17 cells might also increase the activity of mature osteoclasts and not only act on the differentiation of osteoclasts precursors [71]. Moreover, a recent study in a
mouse model of antibody-induced arthritis showed that exogenous IFNβ improves bone loss by inhibiting RANKL signaling [72].

Figure 2.5: Role of RANKL in rheumatoid arthritis. RANKL is expressed by synovial fibroblasts under inflammatory conditions including secretion of IL-1, IL-6 and TNFα. IL-17 produced by Th17 cells also induces expression of RANKL by synovial fibroblasts. Th17 cells express RANKL and play a role in osteoclasts differentiation and maturation. After reference [70].

The example of rheumatoid arthritis shows the importance of the interaction between T cells and the bone environment in the development of severe bone diseases. It was also recently observed that B cells express RANKL and play a role in osteoclastogenesis in a model of estrogen loss after ovariectomy in mouse [73]. Moreover, RANKL is produced by pro-inflammatory FcRL4⁺ B cells in the synovium of RA patients [74,75]. These observations pave the way to discovery of new mechanism involving immune cells in bone disorders.

2.3. **RANKL/RANKL/OPG triad in other tissues**

2.3.1 **Mammary glands**

Lobulo-alveolar mammary structures mainly form during pregnancy under the control of hormones. It was shown that RANK and RANKL deficiency leads to impaired development of these mammary structures and lactating mammary gland resulting in death of newborns [76,77]. RANK is expressed in mammary gland while mammary epithelial cells (MECs) express RANKL. RANKL expression by MECs increases during pregnancy and after the first days of lactation [76]. Impaired proliferation of MECs and increased apoptosis is observed in RANKL KO mice and can be reversed with RANKL treatment. It was shown that this is due to a lack of Akt/PKB pathway activation [76]. The non-canonical NF-κB
pathway has also been shown to be involved in MEC proliferation via upregulation of cyclin D1 by IKKα [78]. Overall hormonal regulation of RANKL is required for terminal differentiation of MECs and the formation of a functional milk secreting mammary gland.

2.3.2 Skin and hair follicles

As previously mentioned, RANK is expressed in human and mouse by LCs in the skin [43,64]. RANKL is expressed by inflamed or activated keratinocytes in mouse. Human keratinocytes also express RANKL and higher levels are observed in inflammatory conditions such as psoriasis [43,64,79]. Loser and colleagues showed that UV exposure induces RANKL expression in the skin via a vitamin D3 dependent signaling [64]. In RANKL deficient mice, the number of LCs is decreased and their proliferation is impaired [43]. Thus keratinocytes play a role in regulating LCs homeostasis. As described previously, RANKL activation of LCs was shown to increase the number of peripheral regulatory T cells [64]. RANKL deficient mice also show impaired hair renewal and epidermal homeostasis. Indeed, it was observed in our group that these mice cannot initiate a new growth phase (anagen) of the hair follicle and show arrested epidermal homeostasis [80]. On the contrary, transgenic mice with overexpression of RANKL presented increased hair follicle activity and epidermal growth. Moreover, RANK is expressed by hair follicle stem cells and in the basal layer of the epidermis [80]. Together these results highlight the role of RANK-RANKL axis in both hair and epidermis renewal.

2.3.3 Microfold cells in the intestine

Microfold (M) cells are intestinal epithelial-derived cells incorporated in the epithelia covering the gut-associated lymphoid tissues (GALT) such as Peyer’s patches. They represent approximately 10% of the follicle associated epithelia (FAE) under steady-state conditions (figure 2.6). M cells are specialized in phagocytosis and transcytosis of antigens from the gut lumen to antigen presenting cells. Hence, these cells play an important role in mucosal immunity [81].

It was shown that stromal cells in the subepithelial dome of FAE express membrane bound RANKL [82]. Study of RANKL deficient mice and administration of recombinant RANKL in vivo showed that RANKL plays a critical role in the differentiation of RANK expressing enterocytes into M cells [49]. Indeed, RANKL deficient mice do not develop M cells. As stromal cells are expressing membrane bound RANKL, cell/cell contact and special FAE microarchitecture is probably needed for M cell
differentiation [83]. RANKL upregulates the transcription factor Spi-B which is required for maturation of M cells [84].

**Figure 2.6: Microfold cells and the follicle associated epithelia.** Microfold cells (M cells) are inserted in the follicle associated epithelia (FAE) covering Peyer’s patches. They transfer antigen (Ag) from the intestinal lumen to antigen presenting cells in Peyer’s patches. Stromal cells in the subepithelial dome produce RANKL and induce differentiation of stem cells into mature M cells. Modified after references [81,85].

### 2.3.4 Blood endothelial cells

Angiogenesis involves proliferation of blood endothelial cells (BEC), migration and tube formation. It was observed that RANKL induces angiogenesis of human endothelial cells in a pathway involving Src and phospholipase C (PLC) [86]. BECs express RANK, RANKL and OPG [87,88]. Induction of RANK signaling in BEC promotes their survival via the PI3K/Akt pathway [88]. It was proposed that smooth muscle cells surrounding the blood vessels secrete soluble RANKL and stimulate endothelial cells in a paracrine manner [88]. Moreover, expression of OPG by BECs prevents apoptosis by blocking TRAIL induced signaling [89]. Expression of OPG by BECs can be upregulated via activation of integrin αvβ3 in a NF-κB dependent pathway. This mechanism induces BEC proliferation and migration [90,91]. In inflammatory conditions RANKL induces the expression of the adhesion molecules ICAM-1 and VCAM-1 in a pathway involving NF-κB, PLC, PI3K and PKC. These adhesion molecules enhance adhesion of leukocytes and their recruitment from circulating blood to the site of inflammation [92]. Finally, OPG deficient mice develop vascular calcification indicating a role for RANKL in vessel wall homeostasis [8].

### 2.4. The RANK/RANKL/OPG triad and cancers

RANK-RANKL-OPG have been shown to be involved in several cancers including breast and prostate cancer, multiple myeloma, renal and hepatocellular carcinomas and melanoma [93]. Indeed, several
studies showed that they play a role in migration and metastasis of epithelial cells. RANK signaling in breast cancer has been well studied. It was observed both in mice and humans that RANKL induces mammary epithelial cell proliferation in early steps of tumorigenesis as well as migration and metastasis of breast cancer cells [94–97]. It was shown that the alternative NF-κB pathway activated by RANK controls nuclear exclusion of p27 and induces mammary tumorigenesis [98]. Human breast adenocarcinomas with high RANK mRNA levels were associated with high pathological grade, high proliferation, increased metastasis and consequently a decreased overall survival [97]. Moreover, it was shown in this study that RANK overexpression in human mammary cells can lead to activation of the signaling pathway without RANKL stimulation leading to an increase in CD44^+CD24^- stem cells and epithelial to mesenchymal transition [97]. Hormone replacement therapy could influence cancer development as progesterone increases RANKL expression in mammary gland and participates in early mammary tumorigenesis [94,95].

In osteosarcoma, increased RANK expression was associated with low response to chemotherapy [99]. RANK levels were also increased in advanced metastatic melanoma and was shown to maintain melanoma-initiating cells [100]. High RANK/RANKL/OPG levels are associated with prostate cancer metastasis [101]. Overall, activation of RANK signalling is of bad prognosis in many cancers.

Another important role of the RANK/RANKL/OPG system is its involvement in bone tumors and bone metastasis of several cancers. As described before in this paragraph, RANK signaling induces proliferation of epithelial cells and initiates cancer development. Prostate and breast cancer as well as multiple myeloma can develop bone metastases. This is linked with bad prognosis, pathological complications (skeletal related events) and bone pain [93]. RANK/RANKL can participate in both the promotion of metastasis and the induction of osteolysis, facilitating tumor establishment. An increased level of RANKL was seen in bone stromal cells of multiple myeloma patients, together with bone pain and excessive osteoclast activity [102]. Breast cancer cell lines are capable of increasing RANKL expression and decreasing OPG expression on stromal osteoblasts leading to osteoclastogenesis [103]. Moreover, prostate cancer cells produce soluble RANKL inducing osteoclastogenesis and OPG prevents prostate cancer tumor metastases to the bone [104]. Overall bone metastases create what is called a “vicious cycle”. Metastasis of cancer cells to the bone modifies bone turnover leading to osteolysis. In turn, the bone matrix produces growth factors such as TGF-β or insulin like growth factors which stimulates tumor cells growth. Tumor growth further enhances secretion of factors that are stimulating bone destruction. This cycle enables tumor establishment and growth in bones [93] (figure 2.7).
Another aspect of RANK and RANKL molecules involvement in cancer is their role in immune cells. Indeed, immune cells expressing RANK or RANKL are present in the tumor microenvironment but their role is still unclear and might be dependent on the context. As an example, tumor-associated macrophages (TAM) where shown to express RANK in breast adenocarcinomas [95,97]. Moreover, RANKL inhibition could have a beneficial effect in inducing anti-tumor immunity. Indeed we have already described in this chapter the importance of RANKL in modulating central tolerance. Indeed we have already described in this chapter the importance of RANKL in modulating central tolerance. Thus RANKL inhibition could lead to persistence of tumor-specific effector T cells [106]. Moreover, RANKL expressing Tregs are infiltrating mammary tumors and induce pulmonary metastasis [96]. Finally, it was observed that RANK signaling enhances tumour antigen presentation by DCs and CD8+ T cells anti-tumor response [107]. Therefore, the role of RANK/RANKL axis in the crosstalk between tumor cells and immune cells in the context of oncogenesis is of great importance and deserves further investigations to be better understood.

2.5. Therapeutic approaches targeting RANK/RANKL/OPG triad

As described earlier in this chapter, the RANK-RANKL-OPG axis is involved in many pathological conditions. Therefore, therapeutic targeting of this pathway is a main axis of research. In this paragraph I will describe the two main strategies used to target RANK-RANKL system: (i) targeting of RANK downstream signaling pathway and (ii) targeting of RANK/RANKL interaction. This paragraph will end with the description of denosumab, a fully humanized mouse monoclonal antibody targeting RANKL and approved for specific human treatment.
2.5.1 Small molecules and peptides targeting RANK downstream signaling

One of the strategies to improve pathological conditions due to exacerbated RANK activation consists in targeting RANK downstream signaling. Many studies have been performed in vitro and in animal models using various synthetic small molecules, phytopharmaceuticals as well as peptides. The main goal of these studies was to inhibit osteoclastogenesis and bone degradation. There are numerous studies therefore I will only describe here some examples to illustrate the broad types of molecules targeting RANK signaling that were studied.

Phytopharmaceuticals are molecules naturally present in plants which are studied for their potential therapeutic applications. Jolkinolide B (JB) is isolated from the root of Euphorbia fischeriana Steub and is classically used in traditional Chinese medicine. It was observed that JB prevents IκBα degradation and phosphorylation of mitogen-activated kinases (MAPKs) downstream of RANK in an in vitro model of osteoclast differentiation from bone marrow macrophages [108]. Additionally, alliiin (S-allyl-L-cysteine sulfoxides), the major component of aged garlic extract, was shown to impair RANKL-induced osteoclastogenesis in vitro via a mechanism involving inhibition of c-Fos and NFATc1 pathways [109]. Flavonoids are plant metabolites often studied for their therapeutic applications. Herbacetin is a type of flavonoid which inhibits osteoclastogenesis in vitro and in vivo. It was shown to suppress IκBα and JNK phosphorylation and to decrease c-fos and NFATc1 mRNA levels [110].

Synthetic molecules were also observed to have beneficial effects on osteoclasts differentiation. 5-(2',4'-difluorophenyl)-salicylanilide derivatives were shown to inhibit osteoclastogenesis in vitro by inhibiting c-Fos and NFATc1 expression [111]. Chloroquine is an anti-malarian agent also used in autoimmune diseases. It was observed that chloroquine increased TRAF3 expression in osteoclasts thus reducing the expression of NFATc1 and inhibiting osteoclasts differentiation in vitro and in vivo [25]. Small molecules called ABD compounds were studied in the context of rheumatoid arthritis. It was shown that they inhibit RANKL induced activation of the MAPKs ERK and JNK. This mechanism protected mice from inflammatory arthritis, joint destruction and systemic bone loss [112].

Finally, peptides targeting RANK signaling pathway were also developed. A peptide composed of the TRAF6 binding site to RANK was shown to prevent RANK signaling induction by RANKL in a mechanism disrupting interaction between endogenous TRAF6 and RANK intracellular domain. This peptide successfully inhibited osteoclastogenesis in vitro and in vivo. This discovery is part of a US patent deposit by Aggarwal and colleagues [113] however since its patent deposition in 2004 the peptide has not been tested in clinical trials. Moreover, a peptide called RANK receptor inhibitor (RRI) was designed to target a motif on the RANK intracellular domain that was found to induce signaling in a TRAF6 independent manner. The peptide blocked osteoclastogenesis in vitro and
reduced inflammation-induced bone destruction as well as ovariectomy-induced bone loss in mice [114].

2.5.2 Antibodies, fusion proteins and peptides targeting RANK/RANKL

Targeting RANK signaling is a strategy which can lead to several adverse effects because kinases and transcription factors involved are common with other receptors. Therefore, another strategy consists in blocking the interaction between RANKL and RANK. Many peptides or proteins were developed and tested both in animal models and patients.

First of all, several peptides and proteins targeting RANKL were developed. Native OPG was used to block RANKL in vivo in mice but high doses administered subcutaneously (>10-30 mg/kg) were needed to suppress bone resorption. Indeed, the carboxyl terminus of native OPG contains heparin-binding region that alters half-life of the protein and leads to poor pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic properties [115]. Therefore native OPG was not used in patients. Efforts were made to develop recombinant conjugates or fusion proteins lacking the C-terminal heparin binding domain of OPG. Among the many fusion proteins that were produced, a protein produced by Amgen Inc. in Escherichia coli containing the residues 22-194 of human OPG fused to IgG1 human Fc region showed good activity. This Fc-OPG protein was 200 times more active than native OPG in vivo, displayed a longer half-life and was therefore the first version of OPG tested in humans in 1998 [50]. One single dose injection lead to a rapid (12h), dose dependent decline in bone turnover and the effects were measurable up to 6 weeks after the injection [116]. As a backup for this Fc-OPG, Amgen Inc also developed an alternative OPG-Fc protein (AMGN-0007) produced in Chinese ovary hamster (CHO) mammalian cells. This protein showed three to tenfold higher efficacy and tenfold longer half-life, thus the development of AMGN-0007 was continued at the expense of Fc-OPG. AMGN-0007 phase I trial revealed better pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic than Fc-OPG produced in E. Coli [117]. However, one patient receiving AMGN-007 developed an immune response against OPG which represented a safety risk if a neutralizing immune response against endogenous OPG would occur. Moreover, OPG also targets TRAIL and could inhibit TRAIL in tumor surveillance and apoptosis [118]. Therefore the development of OPG-Fc constructs was discontinued.

Another strategy developed by Immunex, similar to the one used for etanercept (TNFR2-Fc), consisted in developing a fusion protein containing the extracellular domain of RANK and the Fc part of human IgG1 (RANK-Fc). This protein bound specifically RANKL and no other TNF ligands. However injections in primates revealed the presence of activating autoantibodies. Thus RANK-Fc development was stopped due to potential risk of immune response to endogenous RANK in patients.
IK22-5, an anti-RANKL antibody was developed by Kamijo and colleagues and reduced bone loss in a collagen-induced arthritis mouse model [119]. RANK-Fc [65,95,120], OPG-Fc [121–123] and IK22-5 remain interesting tools to study RANKL blockage in vivo in animal models.

Several peptides based on either OPG or RANK sequences were tested in vitro and in animal models and showed inhibitory effect on osteoclast differentiation. Naidu et al developed a peptide from site directed mutagenesis of OPG. Using one of OPG binding site sequence Leu113-Arg122 and mutations, this group identified the peptide YR-11 (YLEIEFSLKHR). This peptide inhibited RANK-RANKL binding thus reducing osteoclast differentiation in vitro and ameliorating bone loss and inflammation in a model of adjuvant induced arthritis in rats [124]. OP3-4 is an OPG-like peptidomimetic. It was shown to inhibit osteoclastogenesis in vitro and bone loss in an osteoporosis animal model [125]. OP3-4 also limited bone loss in an adjuvant-induced arthritis model but did not decrease inflammation [126]. This peptide binds specifically to RANKL and not to TRAIL and also prevents myeloma associated bone diseases [127].

RANK-mimetic peptides based on the finding that loop3 of RANK is important for the binding of RANKL were also developed. These peptides reduced RANKL-induced osteoclastogenesis in vitro and in vivo [128,129]. The peptide WP9QY known to bind TNFα was shown to bind also RANKL and inhibit osteoclast differentiation [130]. Finally, the discovery of LGR4 as a new receptor for RANKL brought the possibility to use the soluble LGR4 extracellular domain to target RANKL and prevent binding to RANK [30].

Antibodies and antibody fragments targeting RANK were also developed. R12-31 anti-RANK antibody was described by Kamijo and colleagues together with IK22-5 anti-RANKL antibody. R12-31 was shown to prevent RANKL binding to RANK but no further biological effect was described [119]. In 2014, Newa and colleagues developed a RANK specific single chain fraction variable (scFv) inhibiting osteoclastogenesis in vitro [131]. These proteins targeting RANK require further investigation to understand their potential use in animal models or patients.
2.5.3 Denosumab: a fully human anti-RANKL antibody with clinical applications

a) Development of denosumab

Denosumab is a fully humanized mouse IgG2κ antibody obtained from foot pad immunization with human RANKL of the IgG2 XenoMouse [50]. This antibody was developed by Amgen Inc. The IgG2 isotype was preferred because it is known to have limited effector function that could be harmful to RANKL-expressing cells. Moreover, the strategy using anti-RANKL antibodies rather than antibodies targeting RANK was preferred to avoid unexpected receptor agonism that could be a concern [50]. In the XenoMouse model, the murine IgG genes are not expressed and have been replaced by human orthologs. Immunization of these mice resulted in an immune response with production of specific fully human IgGs binding RANKL [132]. Primary screens of hybridoma used enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) to analyse the binding to human and murine RANKL. Secondary screens tested the capacity of monoclonal antibodies to actually block recombinant soluble human RANKL using Biacore [50]. One of these IgGs (AMG 162) was cloned from lymph node lymphocytes and expressed in CHO cells. Production of large-scale purified antibody was then performed to obtain clinical grade batches [133]. Denosumab was shown to bind both soluble and membrane-bound human RANKL with high affinity (Kd = 3 pM) but not mouse or rat RANKL. More precisely, denosumab binds the DE loop on RANKL [50]. Moreover, the binding of denosumab is specific to RANKL as it has no affinity for TRAIL or other TNF family members such as TNFα, TNFβ and CD40L [134]. However, crossreactivity of denosumab with cynomolgus RANKL was shown and enabled the first in vivo trials to be done in cynomolgus monkeys. Single-dose treatment of monkeys proved that denosumab inhibited bone resorption and osteoclast activity. The fact that denosumab was not active in mouse or rat but only in monkey accelerated the clinical development of this molecule as the first preclinical trials were directly done in primates [50]. In patients, denosumab was safer and more efficient than OPG-Fc. Indeed, better effect on bone turnover was observed at lower doses and the effect last longer than OPG-Fc [118,135] (figure 2.8). Therefore, clinical trials for OPG-Fc (AMGN-0007) were discontinued in favour of denosumab.
Chapter 2: Biology of the RANK/RANKL/OPG triad

Figure 2.8: Summary of the strategies developed by Amgen and Immunex Inc. leading to denosumab approval. Several inhibitors of RANKL were developed and tested in animal models and clinical trials. The table summarizes with +/- rating the results of the teams evaluating these different inhibitors on their affinity, activity and potency. Native OPG was the less efficient inhibitor and required treatment with high doses. The RANKL binding domain of RANK fused to immunoglobulin Fc (RANK-Fc) was more potent than native OPG. Nonetheless it leads to the development of autoantibodies against RANK. A recombinant OPG formed by amino-terminal immunoglobulin Fc fused to the RANKL binding domain of OPG (Fc-OPG) was the first recombinant form of OPG to be tested in humans. A more potent form of recombinant OPG with the immunoglobulin Fc in the C-terminal region (OPG-Fc) was then developed. However, immune response against OPG was observed in one patient. Denosumab, a fully human anti-RANKL monoclonal antibody was finally developed and tested in clinical trials. This antibody showed longer half-life and was more efficient than OPG-Fc. No safety issues were observed with denosumab treatment. Abbreviations: E.coli: Escherichia coli; CHO: Chinese hamster ovary cell. Modified after reference [50].

b) Clinical indications of denosumab

Denosumab is approved for use in post-menopausal osteoporosis treatment since 2010, treatment of bone metastasis from solid tumors since 2011 and male osteoporosis since 2012. In 2013, the FDA (US Food and Drug Administration) also approved denosumab use for specific cases of giant cell tumor of bone. The half-life of this antibody is 28 days.

For treatment of post-menopausal osteoporosis, the commercial name of denosumab is Prolia. It is administered sub-cutaneously at a dose of 60mg every 6 months [67]. Before approval, several clinical trials enabled the establishment of the doses needed for a beneficial role of denosumab treatment in osteoporosis patients. A first single dose phase I trial in healthy post-menopausal women showed the activity of denosumab in decreasing born turnover markers [118]. In a phase II trial several doses were tested in post-menopausal women with low bone density. This study
determined that the treatment with 60mg every 6 months was the most efficient [136]. Finally, phase III trials allowed the comparison between denosumab, placebo and bisphosphonate, an established anti-resorptive agent. The FREEDOM trial demonstrated that treatment every 6 months during 3 years reduced fracture risks compared to placebo [137].

But did RANKL blockage lead to harmful side effects? Due to the biology of RANK-RANKL axis, blocking RANKL could lead to higher incidence of cancers or infections. Moreover, the anti-resorptive activity of denosumab could lead to hypocalcemia as bone degradation is also a source of calcium. Additionally, it is known that inhibition of osteoclastogenesis can lead to osteonecrosis of the jaw (ONJ) [138]. Therefore incidence of cancer, infection, hypocalcemia and ONJ are potential side effects that were investigated in clinical trials. In the FREEDOM trial, increased occurrence of these four side effects were not observed [137]. Despite the absence of difference in the total occurrence of infections, higher number of patients requiring hospitalisation was observed in the denosumab group. Moreover, rare cases of cellulitis were reported [139]. Development of ONJ in two patients was observed in the study extension [140]. In a recent study, denosumab treatment of osteoporotic women did not influence insulin resistance and development of diabetes [141]. However, treatment with denosumab can induce pain in the back, general musculoskeletal pain, increase cholesterol and bladder inflammation [139]. Moreover, occurrence of dermatitis and eczema were higher in denosumab treated patients [139]. Despite these observed side effects, the risk/benefit ratio was favorable and denosumab was approved for use in post-menopausal women with high risk of fracture in 2010 with a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy. The potential risk might be evaluated before treatment depending on patient condition and patients treated with denosumab should be closely monitored. The results of a study evaluating the effects of denosumab after 10 years of treatment were published in 2015 [142]. The occurrence of adverse events was not increased with long term administration of denosumab. Moreover, the treatment was still efficiently reducing bone loss after 10 years of treatment.

A phase III trial was also conducted on men with prostate cancer undergoing androgen deprivation therapy. This study showed reduced risk of fracture after denosumab treatment [143]. Therefore denosumab is also approved for male osteoporosis in the context of hormone ablation therapy.

For the prevention of skeletal-related events (SRE) from bone metastasis of solid tumors, the commercial name of denosumab is Xgeva. It is administered sub-cutaneously at a dose of 120mg every 4 months [67]. Before denosumab, zoledronic acid was used to reduce the appearance of bone metastasis but this treatment impairs renal function. Three phase III studies were included in a meta-analysis to compare the effect of denosumab to zoledronic acid. It was observed that denosumab was more efficient than zoledronic acid in reducing the incidence of SRE and a decreased bone pain
was observed in patients treated with denosumab. Moreover, the time to appearance of SRE was delayed with denosumab [144]. The mAb did not induce new cancer development, infections or ONJ. However, in these clinical trials denosumab showed increased risk of hypocalcemia. This side effect can be counteracted by calcium supplementation of patients. Despite adverse effects in few patients among the cohort, the risk/benefit ratio was also favorable for the use of denosumab in preventing SRE development.

Denosumab was evaluated in the treatment of giant tumour cell of the bone (GTCB), a rare primary bone tumor. It was observed that treatment reduced progression of this cancer. However the risk-benefit balance remains to be investigated depending on the patient population [145]. Therefore, denosumab is approved for use only in patients with unresectable tumor or at high risk of morbidity if undergoing surgery [146].

The effect of denosumab on rheumatoid arthritis patients was also investigated in recent clinical trials [147–150]. It was observed that treatment decreased bone loss in rheumatoid arthritis patients without safety issues. Higher incidence of infections was not observed in the patients [151]. Moreover, ONJ incidence was not observed and one case of hypocalcemia was reported [147].

Beside the positive effects of denosumab in treating osteoporosis, bone metastasis of solid tumors and rheumatoid arthritis, the potential adverse effects on the immune system deserve to be studied. Indeed, as we discussed in this chapter the RANK/RANKL/OPG axis is involved in many mechanisms of the immune system. Therefore, blockage of RANKL could decrease monocyte or DCs survival, affect T cell activation or central tolerance for example. As described previously, the risk/benefit ratio was favorable in clinical trials. Infection incidence remained low although denosumab had more or less effect on the occurrence of infections depending on the study. On the other hand, there is little evidence that RANKL inhibition has immunomodulatory effect. Indeed, blocking RANKL in animal models of inflammatory arthritis reduced bone loss but did not change inflammatory parameters [126,152]. Moreover, denosumab decreased bone loss in RA patients but did not change disease activity [150]. Additionally, OPG treatment in mice did not affect the immune response to mycobacterial infection [44]. In humans, loss of function mutation in the RANK/RANKL/OPG axis has no effect on the development of immunity [153]. This could be due to the redundancy with other pathways such as CD40/CD40L as we discussed previously. RANK signaling might be essential during embryonic development illustrated by its requirement for lymph node formation and RANKL inhibitors treatment should be avoided in pregnant women. In adults, redundancy with other TNF superfamily members might limit the effect of RANKL inhibitors on the immune system. Overall, the
implication of RANKL in immune responses deserves further attention to fully understand the possible effects of anti-RANKL therapy.

2.6. **Conclusions**

The RANK/RANKL/OPG axis was primarily studied for its role in osteoclastogenesis and bone homeostasis. Both RANK and RANKL deficient mice show severe osteopetrosis. However, these mice also show an absence of lymph nodes and impaired mammary gland development. Therefore RANK signaling is required for different biological processes. RANKL is required for LN development, stimulation of DC survival by T cells, and might have a role in mature B lymphocyte formation. Moreover, RANKL plays a role in inflammation-induced bone destruction such as in rheumatoid arthritis. RANKL also plays a crucial role in the development of central and peripheral tolerance. Finally, RANKL is required for skin homeostasis, M cell development and endothelial cell activation and maintenance of vessels wall homeostasis. Many strategies have been tested to block the adverse effect of RANKL in pathological conditions however few therapeutic molecules were tested in clinical trials. Inhibition of RANK intracellular signaling by small molecules or peptides is a strategy that was tested *in vitro* and in animal models. On the other hand, inhibition of RANK-RANKL interaction is of great interest and this strategy led to the approval of the anti-RANKL monoclonal antibody denosumab. This antibody is the first-in-class, first-in-pathway treatment for osteoporosis and SRE of solid malignancies. However, treatments with monoclonal antibodies require subcutaneous injections and are more expensive than therapies with small molecules. To date there is no evidence that a small molecule inhibiting RANK-RANKL interaction was discovered. Therefore, identification of such a molecule could be of great interest and could allow oral delivery of RANKL inhibitors.

2.7. **References**


85. figure M cells [Internet]. [cited 2 Feb 2017]. Available: http://leib.rcai.riken.jp/riken/research-e.html


124. Naidu VGM, Dinesh Babu KR, Thwin MM, Satish RL, Kumar PV, Gopalakrishnakone P. RANKL targeted peptides inhibit osteoclastogenesis and attenuate adjuvant induced arthritis by


150. Cohen SB, Dore RK, Lane NE, Ory PA, Peterfy CG, Sharp JT, et al. Denosumab treatment effects on structural damage, bone mineral density, and bone turnover in rheumatoid arthritis: A
Chapter 2: Biology of the RANK/RANKL/OPG triad


Chapter 3: Lymphatic endothelial cells and the lymphatic system

The lymphatic system was first identified in the seventeenth century [1]. It consists of a broad drainage network that helps recycling body fluid. The lymphatic system comprises lymphatic vessels draining lymph as well as lymph nodes (LN). Lymph is derived from interstitial fluids that leak out of blood capillaries. It contains gases, nutrients, signaling molecules, antigens and migrating cells. Lymphatic vessels formed by lymphatic endothelial cells (LEC) allow a unidirectional transport of the lymph from peripheral tissues to the LN. In this chapter, I will describe the lymphatic vasculature and the LN organization. I will then focus on LEC heterogeneity of phenotype and function in LNs as well as in peripheral tissues.

3.1. The lymphatic vasculature structure and function

In adults, about 20 liters of protein-poor fluid leaks from blood capillaries into extravascular spaces every day. Approximately 90% of this fluid is resorbed locally but the two remaining liters returns to blood circulation via lymph vessels [2]. Lymphatic vessels transport migrating cells and soluble antigens to the LNs thus play a crucial role for the immune response [3,4]. They are also associated with absorption of lipids from the intestinal tract. Indeed, it was shown that lymphatic vessel integrity is required for the functional maintenance of the intestine and the LNs [5]. The lymph circulation is unidirectional starting from lymph capillaries to collecting lymphatics and finally back to the inferior vena cava through the thoracic duct [4] (figure 3.1).
Chapter 3: The lymphatic system

Figure 3.1: Schematic representation of the lymphatic and blood vasculature. The lymphatic vasculature is linear and open-ended. Cells, molecules and fluids leaking from blood capillaries into interstitial tissues are collected by lymphatic capillaries. The lymphatic capillaries then converge into larger collecting vessels that form the LN afferent vessels. Lymph is finally transported back to the blood circulation via the thoracic duct. After reference [6].

Blind-ended capillary lymphatic vessels first absorb interstitial fluids. In these capillaries, LECs form discontinuous button-like junctions allowing the entrance of fluids and immune cells [7] (figure 3.3). VE-cadherin expression is required for maintenance of junction integrity. A thin discontinuous basement membrane surrounds lymphatic capillaries. Anchoring to the extracellular matrix (ECM) enables lymphatic cells to detect changes in interstitial pressure. When this interstitial fluid pressure increases, stretching of the ECM occurs leading to opening of the intercellular junctions and entry of cells and fluids in the capillaries (figure 3.2).

Figure 3.2: Representation of lymphatic capillaries opening. When interstitial fluid pressure (IFP) increases, the extracellular matrix (ECM) stretches allowing intercellular transport of fluids and migrating cells. After reference [8].

Lymphatic capillaries are responsible for the transmigration of immune cells from the peripheral tissues to the lymph. Dendritic cells (DC) enter the lymphatic vessels through already existing gaps in the basement membranes of the vessels [9]. LEC forming the capillaries express high levels of CCL21,
a chemokine binding the receptor CCR7 on DCs. The formation of CCL21 gradients in the interstitium would attract DCs to lymphatic vessels [10]. Moreover, intraluminal gradients of CCL21 have been shown to promote the migration of DCs toward collecting vessels once inside the capillaries [11]. Recirculating memory T cells [12] and neutrophils [13] are other immune cells that use the CCR7 dependent mechanism to enter the lymphatic capillaries. In the skin, another mean for entry of DCs in dermal lymphatics is the interaction between CXCL12 expressing LECs and CXCR4 on DCs [14]. Finally, LECs express the semaphorin3A which bind plexinA1/neuropilin 1 (Plwa1/Nrp1) on DCs and promote entry in the lymphatics [15].

![Figure 3.3: Schematic representation of lymphatic capillaries and collecting vessels.](image)

After entering lymphatic capillaries, the lymph flows through larger collecting vessels. LECs of these vessels form zipper-like junctions (figure 3.3). Moreover, they are surrounded by perivascular smooth muscle cells and a continuous basement membrane creating impermeable vessels [7]. Therefore, the collecting lymphatic vessels are specialized for transport. They express low levels of CCL21 and thus are not well equipped for transmigration of immune cells in steady state [16]. Transport of lymph is a passive mechanism dependent on smooth muscle cells contraction as well as respiratory movements and contraction of skeletal muscles [17]. The presence of valve leaflets...
formed by specialized LECs with a spindle like morphology ensures the unidirectional lymph flow. The opening and closing of the valves relies on the difference of pressure between the two sides. The valves allow lymph flow at pressure equilibrium (figure 3.3). These LECs share a gene expression profile with venous valve endothelial cells [18]. They express Integrin α-9, laminin α5 and the transcription factors Foxc2, GATA2 and NFATC1. Foxc2 and NFATC1 are required for valve formation [19–21]. The separation between lymphatic capillaries and larger collecting vessels is not well understood. Pre-collecting vessels containing valves but surrounded by few smooth muscle cells are linking lymphatic capillaries and collecting vessels [16].

Lymphatic vasculature expresses markers that differentiate them from blood endothelial cells. LECs express prospero homeobox 1 (Prox-1), the transmembrane glycoprotein podoplanin (Pdnp or gp38), vascular endothelial growth factor 3 (Vegfr3) and neuropilin 2 (Nrp2) which both bind VEGF-C in a similar manner [16]. Prox-1 is a transcription factor that plays a role in LECs fate determination [22]. It is expressed in a subset of venous endothelial cells and forms primitive lymph sacs. It was observed in zebrafish that differentiation of LECs from Prox-1 positive blood endothelial cells (BECs) is due to asymmetric division of these cells. After division, one of the daughter cell upregulates Prox-1 while the other downregulates Prox-1 and remains BEC [23]. Gp38, also called podoplanin, is a mucin-type transmembrane protein that was first identified on LECs but is expressed by many other cell types including fibroblastic reticular cells (FRC), alveolar epithelial cells, keratinocytes and kidney podocytes. It is known to bind the C-type lectin receptor CLEC-2 on platelets and immune cells. This interaction is required for development and function of lymphatic vasculature and LN [24–27]. It also plays a role in maintenance of blood-lymphatic separation [28]. The hyaluronan receptor Lyve1 is also described as a marker of LEC [29]. However, high expression of Lyve1 was reported in lymphatic capillaries while lymphatic collecting vessels and lymphatic valves express lower levels of Lyve1 [30]. In addition, Lyve1 is expressed by some macrophages closely related to lymph vessels in embryos, tumors and lymph node medullary sinus [31–33]. CLCA1 is a member of CLCA family involved in calcium-dependent chloride ion transport and was also shown to be specific of LECs [34]. Antibodies targeting Prox-1, Lyve1 and CLCA1 are currently used to visualize lymphatic vessels [22,34,35].

A study by Malhotra et al, in the context of the immunological genome (ImmGen) project, published transcriptional profiling of LN cells [36]. In this study they identified molecules expressed exclusively by LECs. For instance within the family of integrins, Itga2b and Itgb3 were expressed only by LECs. ITGA2b (CD41 or glycoprotein IIb) pairs exclusively with ITGB3 (CD61 or glycoprotein IIIa). The ITGA2b/ITGB3 complex is well known to be expressed by megakaryocytes and platelets and plays a role in blood clotting [37]. However, further investigations are required to further characterize ITGA2b/ITGB3 expression and function in LECs.
Finally, LECs also express endothelial markers shared with blood endothelial cells such as VE cadherin, claudin5, PECAM-1 (CD31) and the angiopoietin receptor Tie2 [16]. CD31 is a classical marker of all endothelial cells. But this adhesion molecule is also carried by platelets and some blood leucocytes. It has a role in cell-cell adhesion but can also induce intracellular signaling [38].

3.2. The lymph nodes

LNs play a critical role in filtration of lymph and thus its immune surveillance. Mice have 22 LNs and about 450 have been identified in humans [39]. The human body contains 250 LNs in abdomen and pelvis region, 100 in the thorax and 60 to 70 in the head and neck area [40]. The structure of these secondary lymphoid organs is similar between species in mammals. In large vertebrates, lymph usually flows through a series of nodes before reaching the collecting duct.

Lymph arrives in LN via afferent lymphatics, is channelled through the LN sinuses to the parenchyma and finally exits via efferent vessels. LNs consist of a collecting point hence it usually has several afferent vessels and one efferent vessel. LNs are organized in lobules which are separated by open communicating sinuses in small animals such as rats. In larger animals, fibrous radial bands called trabeculae separate the lobules. However, murine LNs are generally formed of one single lobule [39] (figure 3.4). These secondary lymphoid organs are located at strategic positions in the body and act as filters to detect antigens and prevent systemic infection. Indeed, all factors and cells needed for the initiation of immune responses are in close contact inside LN. Furthermore, they also play a role in resolution of immune responses and maintenance of tolerance.
Figure 3.4: Schematic representation of LN organization. Representation of a LN with 3 lobules showing the organization in cortex, paracortex and medulla areas. Each lobule has one afferent lymphatic vessel and a single efferent vessel. Left lobule: schematic representation of the blood vascular network. Center lobule: blood vascular network together with the reticular network formed by non-hematopoietic cells. Right lobule: section from a rat mesenteric LN. Modified after reference [39].

LNs are well organized organs containing 3 major compartments: the cortex, the paracortex and the medulla. Each compartment contains different cell types from both haematopoietic and non-hematopoietic origin that form the complex microarchitecture of a functional LN. Non-hematopoietic cells are characterized by their lack of expression of CD45. They are mainly endothelial and mesenchymal cells while cell from hematopoietic origin comprise lymphocytes as well as DCs and macrophages. The LN is contained in a capsule composed of connective tissue including collagen fibers. Under the capsule lies the subcapsular sinus (SCS) into where lymph from afferent vessels flows. The two layers of LECs forming the SCS are called the “ceiling” and the “floor” of the sinus. In the “floor” layer, CD169⁺ macrophages responsible for the uptake of antigens into the LN are inserted between LECs. Under the SCS lies the cortex. It contains B cell follicles where follicular dendritic cells (FDCs) maintain the follicle architecture, enabling B cells to stay in close contact. Disturbed organization of the follicles correlates with reduced immunocompetence thus this specific configuration of B cells is required for the immune function of LNs [41]. Between the follicles and the floor LECs, marginal reticular cells (MRCs) form a reticulum that sustains the SCS. MRCs express RANKL as well as CXCL13 and CCL19 [42–44]. High endothelial venules (HEV) are also present in the cortex. They are specialized vascular endothelial cells that express Protein NH2-Terminal Asparagine
Deamidase (PNAD) and CCL21, facilitating lymphocyte entry into the LN [44]. In the paracortex, the T cell zone is more diffuse compared to the cell-dense B cell follicles. This zone contains CD4+ and CD8+ T cells, DCs and fibroblastic reticular cells (FRCs). FRCs contribute to the architecture of the T zone [44]. Finally, the medulla contains lymphocytes, blood vessels and the medullary sinus where macrophages can be found. Medullary sinus and efferent lymphatics allow lymphocyte exit from the LN and their return to the blood stream. (figure 3.4 and 3.5)

**Figure 3.5: Schematic representation of the cell organization in the LN.** LECs form the subcapsular sinus. CD169+ macrophages (MΦ) are inserted in the floor of the sinus. Underneath the subcapsular sinus lies a layer of reticular cells called marginal reticular cells (MRC). Follicular dendritic cells (FDC) are required for the organization of B cell follicles. Fibroblastic reticular cells (FRC) form a conduit of reticular fibers (RF) allowing the transport of cells and molecules from the subcapsular sinus to the T cell zone. Dendritic cells (DC) are found in the T cells zone. Lymphocytes are not represented to simplify the representation. After reference [43].

The antigens arriving into the LN can be proteins, lipids, sugars, microorganisms, debris or apoptotic cells. They arrive in the LN passively through the lymph flow or actively transported by cells. Self-antigens carried by tissue-resident antigen-presenting cells (APCs) are also transported to the LN [45]. APCs encounter pathogens in the periphery and then migrate to LNs to increase the chance of meeting the appropriate lymphocyte [46]. On the other hand, free antigen is recognized and processed by LN resident APCs.

LN are constituted of numerous cell types, I will focus on LECs in the following paragraphs and on macrophages in the next chapter, the two main cell populations I was interested in during my thesis.

### 3.3. Lymph node LEC heterogeneity and function

As described in the paragraph 3.1, markers have been identified for LECs. A combination of two markers to identify LN non-hematopoietic cells by flow cytometry was introduced by Link et al [47].
After gating on CD45- cells, staining for CD31 and podoplanin gp38 allows the gating of four different populations. LECs are double positive for CD31 and gp38 (figure 3.6).

**Figure 3.6: Identification of LN LECs by flow cytometry.** After gating on CD45- cells, staining for CD31 and podoplanin (gp38) allows the identification of four different populations. LECs are double positive for CD31 and gp38. The other lymph node stromal cells consist of blood endothelial cells (BEC) which are CD31+gp38-, fibroblastic reticular cells (FRC) which are CD31 gp38+ and double negative (DN) cells. After reference [47].

Despite these common markers, LN LECs represent a heterogeneous population depending on their localization in the LN and also show differences with peripheral tissue lymphatics. In this paragraph I will review the main differences between subcapsular sinus LEC and medullary sinus LECs as well as their main functions.

### 3.3.1 LECs forming the subcapsular sinus

The “floor” of the subcapsular sinus is formed by LECs that filter the entry of small molecules and cells in the LN parenchyma. This layer is highly selective as molecules with a size > 70kDa or a radius > 4nm cannot enter the parenchyma [48]. Chemokines, cytokines and other small molecules can also enter the conduit formed by fibroblastic reticular cells. This conduit is a network composed of tubular collagen which allows crosstalk between lymph and blood in the HEV. The mechanism for exclusion of large molecules has not been clear for a long time. Recently, it was shown that LN LECs express the plasmalemma vesicle-associated protein (PLVAP, also called PV-1 or MECA-32). This expression was specific to LN LECs as skin LECs do not express PLVAP. This protein forms a physical sieve in the floor sinus bridging the sinus with the conduits. Thus, the diaphragm formed by PLVAP in endothelial cells would regulate the entry of antigens but also lymphocytes into the parenchyma [49]. Floor LECs also play a role in entry of DCs in the LN. As in peripheral lymphatics, SCS LECs express CCL21. Engagement of CCR7 on DCs by CCL21 promotes DCs entry into the LN [50]. However, entry of T cells in the parenchyma is CCR7 independent and would rather rely on PLVAP diaphragms [49,51]. The ceiling LECs uniquely express CCRL1 (ACKR4), a scavenging receptor for CCL21 [52]. Thus, a chemokine gradient is created from the ceiling of the SCS to the parenchyma promoting DCs affinity for floor LECs. Moreover, CCL1 is expressed by SCS LECs and also promotes cell entry in the...
LN by interacting with CCR8 [53]. Additionally, it was recently shown that Macrophage scavenger receptor 1 (MSR1) is carried by SCS LECs and regulates lymphocytes entry in the LN [54]. Finally, it was observed that SCS LECs uniformly express MAdCAM-1 compared to medullary sinus LECs; nonetheless the function remains unclear [55]. (figure 3.7)

![Figure 3.7: Representation of LN lymphatic vessels.](image)

**Figure 3.7: Representation of LN lymphatic vessels.** Subcapsular sinus (SCS) is formed by two layers of LECs: the floor (fLEC) and the ceiling (cLEC). cLEC express CCRL1 scavenger receptor for CCL21 as well as low levels of Lyve1. fLEC express high levels of Lyve1 and the chemokine CCL21 allowing entry of tissue-derived dendritic cells (DC) in a CCR7 dependent manner. CD169 subcapsular sinus macrophages (SCS MF) are inserted in the floor layer. Antigens and molecules can enter the parenchyma and rich high endothelial venules (HEV) via the conduit formed by fibroblastic reticular cells (FRC). PLVAP diaphragms control the size of the substances entering the LN. LECs forming the medullary sinuses (MS) and cortical sinuses (CS) have a distinct phenotype compared to SCS LECs. They play a role in egress of immune cells from the LN through the expression of sphingosine-1-phosphate (S1P). Medullary sinus macrophages (MS MF) are inserted into MS layer and are distinct from the SCS MF. MS and CS also play a role in tolerance as LECs of these vessels express PDL-1, an immune check point molecule. Modified after reference [16].

### 3.3.2 LECs forming the medullary and cortical sinuses

Most lymph fluid does not enter the conduits in the parenchyma but crosses the LN through medullary and cortical sinuses. These sinuses play a role in lymphocyte egress from the LN into the efferent lymph. Medullary and cortical LECs are the only cell type in LNs to produce sphingosine-1-phosphate (S1P) which promotes egress of lymphocytes from the LN. S1P binds the sphingosine-1-
phosphate receptor type 1 (S1PR1) expressed by T cells [56–58]. Integrin-α9 was also shown to regulate S1P secretion by LECs [59]. Moreover, lymphocytes adhere to LECs prior to leaving the LN and possible adherence molecules involved in this phenomenon could be CLCA1 and Mannose receptor (MR). CLCA1 was shown to bind LFA-1 and MAC-1 lymphocytes molecules [34]. MR is expressed by human lymphatic endothelium and can bind L-selectin on lymphocytes [60]. Moreover, the common lymphatic endothelial and vascular endothelial receptor-1 (CLEVER-1) is also expressed by LECs and was shown to play a role in lymphocyte trafficking [61]. The importance of these three molecules \textit{in vivo} remains to be investigated. Finally, it was observed that T cells can enter the LN paracortex via medullary sinuses in a CCR7 dependent manner [51]. (figure 3.7)

### 3.3.3 Antigen presentation by LN LECs and peripheral tolerance

Besides regulating entry and egress of lymphocytes and DCs, LECs also share some characteristics with antigen presenting cells (APCs). Indeed LECs express both MHC class I [62,63] and MHC class II [36,64] molecules.

Expression of MHC II is restricted to LN LECs compared to tissue lymphatics LECs, showing the different immune function of these cells [64–66]. Tewalt et al have shown that MHC-II is functional on LECs as peptide-pulsed LECs induce proliferation of CD4\(^+\) T cells [67]. On the other hand, Nörder et al showed that LECs interact with CD4\(^+\) T cells via MHC-II and LFA-1 (CD58) but were not able to induce T cell proliferation [68]. Therefore, further investigation is required to understand the role of LECs in regulating CD4\(^+\) T cells activation and differentiation.

LECs are also capable of antigen endocytosis and MHC-I cross-presentation even if they do it less efficiently than professional APCs [62]. However, LECs do not express costimulatory molecules such as CD80, 4-1BB and OX40L [64] but they express the Programmed death ligand (PDL-1) immune check point. It was also observed that LECs express peripheral tissue-restricted antigens (PTA). Therefore, antigen presentation by LECs would play a role in peripheral tolerance. Indeed, it was shown that deletion of CD8\(^+\) T cells can be induced by LECs [64,69]. The presentation of PTA by LECs promotes peripheral tolerance in a way that is similar to medullary thymic epithelial cells (mTECs). However, the expression of PTA is not dependent on the Autoimmune regulatory element (Aire). It was shown \textit{in vivo} that tyrosinase presentation by LN LECs to tyrosinase-specific T cells arrests their proliferation and leads to their deletion in a mechanism that is independent of the Aire [63]. Therefore, T cell deletion by LECs probably relies on lack of costimulation and signaling via PD-L1:PD-1 pathway [64] (figure 3.8). PTA and PDL-1 are more abundant in LN LECs than tissue lymphatics with a higher expression in medullary and cortical sinus LECs [70]. Moreover, LECs express different patterns of PTA compared to FRCs or BECs showing that these cells play a specific role in tolerance [63,71].
Another proposed mechanism is the transfer of antigens from LEC to DCs that would present peripheral tissue antigens (PTA) via MHC-II molecule. This mechanism is similar to mTEC antigens transfer to thymic DCs thus inducing anergy of CD4⁺ T cells [67,72]. Whether LEC PTA presentation is involved in other immunological processes than T cell deletion remains to be investigated. Taken together, it is likely that dysregulation of peripheral tolerance induction by LN LECs could lead to autoimmune diseases.

Finally, the capture of antigen by LECs may also play a protective role in vaccination and viral infection. Indeed, LN LECs may store antigens for a longer period of time after the peak of T cell response. Tamburini and colleagues showed that T cell response induces proliferation of LECs and capture of persisting antigens. In this process, LECs can archive antigens for weeks and further activate memory CD8⁺ T cells with the help of DCs therefore increasing immune protection [73].

**Figure 3.8: Schematic representation of tolerance induction by LECs.** LECs present endogenous peripheral tissue antigens (PTAs) through MHC class I molecule to naïve CD8⁺ T cells. Expression of PD-L1 by LECs and absence of costimulatory molecules binding CD28 leads to T cell deletion. Modified after reference [74].

### 3.4. Peripheral tissue LECs heterogeneity and function

Lymphatics in peripheral tissues are important for body fluid homeostasis and transport of antigens from the tissues to LN. Here I will describe some newly identified peripheral lymphatics as well as lymphatics with an essential function for the intestine, lungs and skin.

The ciliary body and the anterior segment of the eye contain lymphatic vessels while there is no vasculature in the cornea. The draining of aqueous humour is achieved by Schlemm’s canal. Cells forming this vessel express Prox-1, integrin-α9, Vegfr3 and CCL21 therefore they have a lymphatic vessels phenotype. However, they do not express Lyve1 and gp38 [75,76].
It was thought for a long time that lymphatic vessels were absent from the brain. However, recent studies showed the presence of lymphatic vessels in the meninges. These vessels express Prox-1, Lyve1 and CCL21 and thus have a lymphatic capillary phenotype. They drain cerebrospinal fluid and allow transport of antigens and immune cells to the cervical LN [77,78].

The lung is an important organ for the defense against airborne particles and microbes. Moreover, lungs respond to injury or systemic changes by flooding of fluids. Thus lymphatic vasculature is essential for lungs to drain these fluids and keep the lungs dry. Moreover, lymph clears the substances entering the lung epithelium and enables pulmonary immune response. When the vessels are not needed because of low fluid volume in the lung, they are collapsed. When there is an increase in fluid volume the lymphatic vessels swell and increase in size [79].

Skin is also an important barrier to protect the body from external threats. The skin is composed of the epidermis, the dermis and a subcutaneous layer of adipose tissue. The lymphatic capillaries are found in the dermis where they allow entry of immune cells and antigens from the skin epithelium. Lymphatic vessels in the dermis are divided in two plexus. Lymph first enters the superficial plexus located in the dermal papillae and then flows vertically in the deep lymphatic plexus and larger collecting vessels that will finally bring the lymph to skin draining LN (figure 3.9) [8].

Figure 3.9: Skin lymphatic vasculature. Lymphatic vessels in the skin are located in the dermis. Two lymphatic plexus can be distinguished, the superficial lymphatic plexus in the dermis papillae and the deep lymphatic plexus located around the second arterial network. After reference [8].

The intestinal lymphatic system plays a particular role in fat absorption and metabolism as well as the intestinal immune response. There are two independent vessel networks in the intestine: lymphatics that drain the muscular layer of the intestine and the capillaries that drain the intestinal villi. The latter are called the lacteals (figure 3.10). These networks connect to larger collecting vessels in the mesentery to join the mesenteric LN. The lacteals allow the uptake of chylomicrons,
Chapter 3: The lymphatic system

huge triglyceride-loaded particles with a diameter up to 1µm. This mechanism leads to delivery of dietary fat to the blood. The mechanism is still not well understood but might involve intracellular transport across LECs as well as transport through intercellular junctions. In the lacteals, LECs are continuously proliferating even under steady state conditions and form a mix of button-like junctions and zipper-like junctions [80]. Lacteals are similar to dermal capillaries in the skin and express high levels of Lyve1 and CCL21 [16]. The lymphatic vessels in the intestinal villi and mucosa recruit tissue-derived DCs and enable them to reach mesenteric LNs. Intestinal lymphatics are crucial for induction of oral tolerance against food antigens and microbiota [81].

![Figure 3.10: Representation of the lymphatic vessels in the intestine.](image)

Other lymphatic vessels outside the intestine also play a role in fat metabolism. Indeed, lymphatics are required for removal of cholesterol from the tissues and transport to the liver. Lymphatic capillaries express the HDL receptor SR-BI (figure 3.2). This mechanism prevents atherosclerosis [16].

3.5. **LECs in inflammation and pathological conditions**

3.5.1 **Role of LECs in inflammation**

LECs express toll like receptors (TLR) as well as receptors for inflammatory cytokines such as IFN type I and II receptors and TNFR1 [36,82,83]. It was shown *in vitro* that stimulation of LECs with TLR agonists and TNFα induces production of chemokines [47,82–84]. These treatments also induce
Chapter 3: The lymphatic system

upregulation of ICAM-1 and VCAM-1 promoting DCs adherence. However, this was not shown in vivo [82,83,85]. Inflammatory signals also increase the expression of CCR7 on DCs thus enhancing their recruitment to lymphatic vessels and entry in LN [4]. On the other hand, peripheral LECs express the atypical chemokine receptor D6 (ACKR2). This receptor binds inflammatory chemokines such as CCL2 and CCL5 thus limiting inflammatory leukocyte adhesion, preventing vessel congestion and improper circulation of APCs [86,87]. Increased ACKR2 expression was observed in inflammation-associated diseases such as psoriasis, chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases and inflammatory bowel disease [88].

Differentiation, proliferation and sprouting of LECs to form new vessels is called lymphangiogenesis. During inflammation, lymphangiogenesis is induced by different factors stimulating VEGFR2, VEGFR3 and LTβR expressed by LECs [89–91]. Inflammatory factors induce the NF-κB pathway in LECs leading to Prox-1 activation. Prox-1 in turn increases expression of VEGFR3 hence promoting lymphangiogenesis [92]. An interesting crosstalk have been demonstrated with macrophages modulating lymphangiogenesis during inflammation through secretion of growth factors such as VEGF-C/D and VEGF-A [93]. Scavenging of inflammatory chemokines by ACKR2 regulates the proximity of macrophages to lymphatic vessels thus controlling lymphatic vasculature density in inflammatory conditions [88]. Additionally, macrophages progenitors can transdifferentiate into Lyve-1 expressing LECs and participate in lymph vessels growth [92,94]. Lymphangiogenesis increases the lymph flow and participates in attracting innate and adaptive immune cells to support immune responses. Indeed, it was observed that increased fluid flow induces CCL21 secretion by LECs and higher expression of ICAM-1 and E-selectin on LECs surface [95]. In a synergistic mechanism, activation of CCR7 signaling in turn increases affinity of LFA-1 on DCs for ICAM-1 on LECs promoting DCs transmigration [96] (figure 3.11). Interaction between ICAM-1 and LFA-1 also increases T cells entrance and crawling inside lymph vessels [97]. During inflammation, lymphocytes accumulate leading to cellular expansion of the LN. When inflammation is prolonged and to return to steady state, lymphangiogenesis of the cortical and medullary sinuses promotes lymphocytes egress [98]. It was shown that IL-7 is produced by FRC and LEC and plays an important role in lymphatic vessel remodeling in a paracrine and autocrine manner [99,100]. To limit LN expansion, LECs can suppress T cell activation by DCs in inflammatory conditions (figure 3.11). ICAM-1 binds Mac1 on DCs which inhibits their maturation and consequently T cell activation [101]. Moreover, LECs secrete molecules suppressing T cell activation such as an indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO) and nitric oxide (NO) in response to IFNγ or TNFα [68,102]. Therefore a negative regulatory loop between activated T cells in close contact with LECs limits activated T cells expansion in LNs during inflammation (figure 3.11). Finally, IFNγ produced by T cells also plays a role in regression of the lymphatic network after inflammation [94].
Figure 3.11: Role of inflamed LECs in recruitment of immune cells and control of T cell activation. (A) Under inflammatory conditions LECs upregulate adhesion molecules such as VCAM-1 and ICAM-1 promoting recruitment of dendritic cells via binding to LFA-1. Increased expression of chemokines induces the recruitment of DCs and other immune subsets. D6 (ACKR2) acts as a decoy receptor to regulate adhesion of immune cells to LECs and prevent congestion of lymphatic vessels. (B) LECs also regulate the inflammatory process by suppressing T cell activation. ICAM-1 interacts with Mac-1 and inhibits maturation of DCs thus preventing activation of T cells by DCs. Pro-inflammatory cytokines (IFNγ, TNFα) induce the production of indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO) and nitric oxide (NO) by LECs. These molecules suppress T cell activation. After reference [74].

Lymphangiogenesis also plays a role in clearance of immune cells from peripheral tissues in an inflammatory context. However, chronic inflammation can lead to aberrant accumulation of lymphocytes and formation of ectopic lymphoid structures called tertiary lymphoid organs (TLO). In these structures, expression of homeostatic chemokines favours a cellular organization similar to LNs, including formation of lymph vessels [92]. It was shown that IL-7 is required for early lymphatic vessel expansion in TLO [103]. Moreover, it was thought that LTα/β plays a role in development of
TLO. Targeting of LTβR pathway has proved to be efficient in resolving these structures in autoimmune disease models and LTα overexpression leads to the formation of these structures [104–106]. However, in a mouse model of resolving TLO, a second wave of lymphangiogenesis was recently observed to depend on LTβR signaling and promotes egress of leukocytes from inflamed tissues and resorption of the ectopic lymphoid structures [103]. Lymphangiogenesis is thus required to resolve inflammatory TLO and targeting of LTβR pathway might not always be beneficial. On the other hand, ectopic expression of CCL21 by newly formed lymphatic vessels can also promote recruitment of immune cells to the inflamed tissues and persistence of inflammatory process [92]. Maintenance of TLO can then be harmful as it is the case in autoimmune diseases and transplants rejection. Chronic inflammatory factors also promote lymphangiogenesis in dermal lymphatics and around islet cells in type 2 diabetes. This phenomenon contributes to impaired wound healing [94].

### 3.5.2 Role of LECs in Lymphedema

Lymphedema is forming when lymph is accumulating in peripheral tissues due to reduced capacity of transport by lymphatic vessels or too high volumes of lymph compared to transport capacity. This pathological condition induces susceptibility to infection, inflammation and fibrosis [4,107]. There are two types of lymphedema. The primary lymphedema is congenital and is due to failure of superficial or subcutaneous vessels in transporting the lymph back to the blood vasculature [107]. This congenital form of lymphedema appears in several diseases linked to mutations in genes including VEGFR-3, FOXC2, SOX18 and NEMO [4]. The latest is showing the importance of NF-κB signaling in LECs. The secondary lymphedema is a form of acquired lymphedema which has two main origins. The parasites Wuchereria bancrofti and Brugia malayi are transmitted by mosquitoes bite and lead to development of lymphatic filariasis also called elephantiasis disease [108]. Moreover surgical ablation of LNs in cancers such as breast cancer can induce damage in surrounding lymphatic vessels leading to lymphedema [4]. There is currently no cure for lymphedema but VEGF-C, angiopoietin-1 and fibroblast growth factor 2 have been shown to induce beneficial effect in lymphedema animal models [109].

### 3.5.3 Role of LECs in cancers

Tumour cells and cells from the tumoral microenvironment produce growth factors including VEGF-C and VEGF-D which induce lymphangiogenesis. Induction of LEC proliferation and migration leads to enlargement of initial and collecting vessels around and inside tumours. Increased lymphangiogenesis is also observed in tumour-draining LNs. These phenomena promote cell entry in
the lymphatic vasculature thus spread of tumor cells in the body and metastasis [110]. In addition to VEGF-C and VEGF-D, other factors have been identified to play a role in tumor associated lymphangiogenesis. NRP2 blockage decreased LEC migration and tumour metastasis in animal models [111]. Moreover, prostaglandin increased lymphatic vessel formation and tumor dissemination [112]. On the other hand, TGF-β was shown to be a negative regulator of lymphangiogenesis in cancer [113]. Tumor-induced lymphangiogenesis also relies on interaction of LECs with the extracellular matrix. Indeed, LECs express integrin α4β1 which interact with fibronectin and induces lymph vessel growth [114]. LECs represent a heterogeneous population and tumour LECs have a distinct molecular profile from other normal and activated tissue LECs [115]. The mechanisms for this cell plasticity are not well understood to date. Furthermore, tumour cells express CCR7, CXCR4 and CCR8 thus enabling entry into lymphatics and the LN in the same way as immune cells [110]. Finally, presentation of tumor antigens by LECs can also have a tumor promoting effect. It was observed that LECs from tumor-draining LNs present tumor antigens via MHC-I and induce apoptosis of tumor-specific CD8+ T cells [62]. Moreover, LECs from tumor-associated lymphatic vessels were shown to express PDL1 and play a role in T-cell inhibition [116].

Besides the many markers of lymphatic endothelium previously described, only Lyve1 and gp38 are currently used to monitor lymphatic vessels in tumour samples from patients [110]. Lymphatic remodeling and lymphangiogenesis has been shown to correlate with patient outcome. Therefore, targeting lymphangiogenesis is a strategy to decrease metastatic events and modulate immune response to cancer cells. Inhibitors of lymphangiogenesis promoting factors are already approved in some cancers and preclinical and clinical studies are still ongoing (for review see [110]).

### 3.6. Conclusion

Interstitial fluids leak from blood capillaries and are absorbed by lymphatic capillaries. Lymph is then transported to the LN through collecting vessels and brought back to the blood circulation via the thoracic duct. LNs are well organized lymphoid organs filtrating lymph. Antigens and APCs transit to the LN where presentation to T or B cells occurs. Therefore, LNs allow initiation and resolution of immune response as well as maintenance of tolerance. They are composed of immune cells and non-hematopoietic cells responsible for the architecture of the LN. LECs are forming the lymphatic vessels. They show a different phenotype depending on their localization in the tissues and in the LNs. As described in this chapter, LECs express multiple chemokines and adhesion molecules and play various roles in the peripheral tissues and LNs. LN LECs especially play a role in trafficking of DCs and T cells in and out of the LN. They express chemokines such as CCL21 attracting DCs. Moreover, LN
LECs present peripheral tissue antigens to T cells and induce tolerance. The expression of chemokines and adhesion molecules is inducible by inflammatory factors and can participate both in recruiting immune cells and regulating inflammation by suppressing T cell activation. Moreover, LECs proliferation and sprout leads to lymphangiogenesis that has beneficial and harmful effect. Indeed, formation of new lymphatic vessels is required for clearance of immune cells from inflamed tissues and return to steady-state in LN. However, lymphangiogenesis also promotes cancer dissemination. Several studies showed that LEC plasticity could be modulated as a treatment for lymphatic related diseases. However, the precise underlying mechanisms remain unknown. Overall, LECs were shown to interact with many cell types through direct contact or molecules secretions but further studies are required to understand the full potential of LECs.

As described in Chapter 2, RANK was shown to be expressed by endothelial cells from the blood vasculature but it is still not clear whether LECs express RANK. A first study from our group showed that RANKL overexpression in mice leads to activation of LECs with higher expression of MAdCAM-1 and VCAM1 [117]. Moreover, proliferation of LECs was induced in this animal model. Therefore, the detailed role of RANKL in modulating LECs phenotype and the consequences on LN cells function remains to be investigated more precisely.

3.7. References

1. Asellio G (1581-1626) A. De lactibus, sive lacteis venis, quarto vasorum mesaraicorum genere, novo invento Gasparis Asellii ... Dissertatio. Qua sententiae anatomicæ multae, vel perperam receptæ convelluntur, vel parum perceptæ illustrantur. Lugduni Batavorum, ex officinâ Johannis Maire, M D CXL.; 1640.


Chapter 3: The lymphatic system


Chapter 3: The lymphatic system


73. Tamburini BA, Burchill MA, Kedl RM. Antigen capture and archiving by lymphatic endothelial cells following vaccination or viral infection. Nat Commun. 2014;5: 3989. doi:10.1038/ncomms4989


Chapter 3: The lymphatic system


Chapter 3: The lymphatic system


Chapter 4: CD169+ macrophages in secondary lymphoid tissues and beyond

Macrophages are highly phagocytic cells that internalize and degrade pathogens and particulate antigens. In the XIXth century, Metchnikoff discovered these cells and named them macrophages from the Greek “large eaters” [1]. Macrophages were classified based on their ontogeny and phagocytic properties in what is called the mononuclear phagocytic system [2]. They are characterised by their dependence on colony stimulating factor-1 (CSF-1) [3,4] and the expression of the integrin CD11b (also called Mac1) [5]. They are present in tissue where they acquire specialized properties according to the function of their tissue of residence. Therefore, there is a great heterogeneity among the macrophage population. In some tissues, macrophages represent 10-15% of the total cell number [6]. In this chapter, I will focus on CD169+ macrophages, a subtype of macrophages with a great plasticity. This cell type plays an important role in secondary lymphoid tissues such as lymph nodes (LN) and spleen but also in other tissues.

4.1. Characteristics of macrophages in secondary lymphoid tissues

4.1.1 Phenotypic markers of lymphoid tissues macrophages

In addition to CD11b, several markers are used to define lymphoid tissues macrophages. CD169 is also called sialoadhesin or sialic acid binding lectin 1 (siglec-1). It is part of the sialic acid binding immunoglobulin-like lectin (Siglec) family that contains 17 Ig domains in the extracellular region. This molecule does not have a tyrosine-based signaling motif as other members of the family. Therefore, CD169 plays a role in cell-cell interactions rather than signaling. CD169 on macrophages enables the interaction with other immune cells or microbial particles both in a sialic acid dependent and a sialic acid independent binding manner [7]. CD169 can also mediate endocytosis of toxins and antigens [8,9].

F4/80 has 7 transmembrane EGF-like domains. It is thus part of the EGF-TM7 family of molecules, members of a G Protein coupled receptors (GPCR) subfamily: the adhesion-GPCRs. Present on murine macrophages, it has both an adhesion and a signaling role, however the exact signaling mechanism remains to be discovered [10].

Other markers such as SIGN-R1, MARCO, the mannose receptor (MR) CD206 and CD68 are also used to characterize macrophages from lymphoid tissues. SIGN-R1 is a type II C-type lectin homologous to human DC-SIGN [11]. This protein binds mannose and fucose and is therefore essential for pathogen
recognition. The class A scavenger receptor MARCO is a type II transmembrane collagenous protein. This receptor plays a role in phagocytosis and endocytosis of pathogens [12,13] but also in adhesion of macrophages to B cells [14]. MR is a lectin-like endocytic receptor that recognizes several viruses and parasites. Ligands for the cystein-rich domain of MR (MR-L) are also used as markers of LN and splenic macrophages [15]. Finally, the glycoprotein CD68 is a pan macrophages marker [15]. The use of these markers and the localization of macrophages in lymphoid tissues allowed the characterization of different resident macrophage populations in LNs and spleen. They will be described in the next paragraphs.

4.1.2 LN macrophages

a) Subcapsular sinus macrophages (SSM)

Macrophages located below the LN subcapsular sinus were identified in early studies as poorly phagocytic cells which can quickly capture small amounts of lymph-borne antigens [16,17]. They are called SSMs that refers to Subcapsular Sinus Macrophages. It was discovered later that these cells express low levels of lysosomal proteins, explaining the poor degradative activity of SSM [18]. SSMs are characterised as CD169$^{hi}$CD11c$^{lo}$CD11b$^+$F4/80$^-$ cells [18] and also express ligands for the cysteine-rich domain of MR (MR-L) [19]. These cells are lining the border to the B cell follicles and appear intercalated between the floor lymphatic endothelial cells. They capture particulate antigens from the lymph and transfer them to follicular B cells [18,20–22]. Moreover, SSM express VCAM-1 and ICAM-1 [20]. Knowing that these adhesion molecules play a role in B cells adhesion and formation of immunological synapse [23], this could contribute to antigen transfer to B cells.

b) Medullary sinus macrophages (MSM)

Macrophages associated with the LN medullary sinus walls were also identified in early studies [24]. They are called MSMs for Medullary Sinus Macrophages. They are highly phagocytic and can acquire large amounts of antigens [17,24,25]. They also express higher amounts of lysosomal proteins such as LAMP-1 and 2 compared to SSMs [18]. Their poor selectivity allows them to take up any particulate antigen [26]. A proof of the more active phagocytic activity compared to SSMs is that MSMs disappear before SSM after dichloromethylene diphosphonate (CI2MDP)-containing liposome treatment [27]. MSMs also play an important role in survival and clearance of short lived plasma cells [15].
In addition to CD169 marker, MSM are characterised by the expression of F4/80, they are therefore labeled as CD169\textsuperscript{hi}CD11c\textsuperscript{lo}CD11b\textsuperscript{+}F4/80\textsuperscript{+} cells [18]. However, some studies depicted them as expressing lower levels of CD169 than SSM [28]. MSM also express the C-type lectin SIGN-R1, the class A scavenger receptor MARCO, MR and LYVE-1 [3,15]. Overall, MSMs harbour a more mature macrophage phenotype compared to SSMs.

c) Medullary cord macrophages (MCM)

Medullary cord macrophages (MCM) are located in the parenchyma surrounding medullary sinuses of the LNs called the medullary cord. They do not express CD169 but express the macrophages markers CD11b and F4/80 and are therefore characterized as CD169\textsuperscript{-}CD11c\textsuperscript{lo}CD11b\textsuperscript{+}F4/80\textsuperscript{+} cells [3,18]. MCM have a lower phagocytic activity than MSM as they contain smaller lysosomes [25]. These macrophages are mainly responsible for the clearance of apoptotic plasma cells [3].

d) Interfollicular macrophages

The interfollicular region, situated between B cell follicles shows a great heterogeneity regarding macrophage populations. SSMs are able to penetrate this region but cells showing the same characteristics as MSMs (SIGN-R1, MARCO, F4/80 expression) are also present. In 2002, Geijtenbeek and colleagues observed heterogeneous expression of SIGN-R1 in the subcapsular area which appears to be in this interfollicular region [11]. The role of macrophages in this region remains to be investigated in more details but they seem also to play a role in antigen transfer to B cells and DCs [3].
Figure 4.1: Localization and characteristics of LN macrophage populations. Subcapsular sinus macrophages (SSM) lie in the floor of the subcapsular sinus between lymphatic endothelial cells surrounding the B cell follicle. Medullary sinus macrophages (MSM) and medullary cord macrophages (MCM) are found in the LN medulla. Interfollicular regions contain both SSM and macrophages with the same characteristics as MSM. Characteristic markers of each population are indicated. Modified after reference [3].

4.1.3 Splenic macrophages

The main function of the spleen is to filter blood allowing the clearance of apoptotic erythrocytes and the elimination of pathogens. The spleen is divided into two parts: the red pulp containing erythrocytes and the white pulp containing lymphocytes. The border between the red pulp and the white pulp is called the marginal zone. This zone represents an important transit area for cells coming from blood flow and entering the white pulp [29]. Macrophage populations are found in the different areas of the spleen and will be described in this paragraph (figure 4.2).
Figure 4.2: Localization and characteristics of splenic macrophage populations. The spleen has distinct red pulp and white pulp regions separated by the marginal zone. Red pulp macrophages (RPM) reside in the cords of the red pulp. They are directly in contact with red blood cells (RBCs). In the outer layer of the marginal zone, marginal zone macrophages (MZM) are directly in contact with blood-borne antigens. Marginal metallophilic macrophages (MMM) are found in the inner layer of the marginal zone, surrounding the white pulp. They are responsible for uptake of antigens from the blood flow and transfer to B cells in the white pulp. Modified after references [30,31].

a) Marginal metallophilic macrophages (MMM)

Marginal metallophilic macrophages (MMM) reside at the border of B cell follicles forming the white pulp, next to endothelial cells forming the inner ring of the marginal zone sinus. They express intermediate levels of CD11b. The expression of CD11c is not clear as there is discrepancy between studies showing absence or presence of CD11c staining in MMMs [32,33]. These macrophages are characterized by high expression of CD169 [34] and low expression of F4/80 [30]. They also express ligands for the cysteine-rich region of MR [19]. They are able to enter the B cell follicle during an immune response [19,35]. Due to their similarity of markers and function, MMM are thought to be the splenic counterpart of LN SSM. Knowledge brought by several studies on MMM might therefore apply to SSM. The detailed function of these cells will be described later in this chapter.

b) Marginal zone macrophages (MZM)

Marginal zone macrophages (MZM) form the outer ring of the marginal zone, residing between the marginal sinus and the red pulp. It was shown in one study by Eloranta and colleagues that they do not express CD11c [32]. They are characterized by the expression of SIGN-R1 [11,36] and MARCO [37] but do not express CD169 and express low levels of F4/80 [30]. These macrophages also have access...
to the blood circulation and are responsible for antigen uptake and interaction with B cells from the marginal zone [35]. They are more phagocytic than MMMs [38].

c) Red pulp macrophages

Red pulp macrophages (RPM) highly express F4/80, CD68, VCAM-1 and MR, express intermediate to low levels of CD11b and do not express CD169 [28,39]. They are mainly involved in phagocytosis of dead erythrocytes and iron homeostasis. They also mediate regulation of serum glycoproteins and uptake of pathogens via MR [28].

4.1.4 Mucosal lymphoid tissues macrophages

There is little knowledge about macrophages associated with mucosal lymphoid tissues. As described in chapter 2, M cells are responsible for the transfer of antigens from the gut lumen to peyer’s patches. F4/80+ macrophages were not found in peyer’s patches but in the lamina propria of small and large intestine [40]. CD169+ macrophages were also found in intestinal tissues and will be described in the last paragraph of this chapter [41,42].

The study involved in my thesis is related to CD169+ macrophages in the LN. Therefore, after describing the different macrophages population in lymphoid tissues, I will now focus on the function of CD169+ macrophages, that is LN SSM and MSM as well as MMM in the spleen.

4.2. Functions of CD169+ macrophages in LNs and spleen

4.2.1 Pathogen elimination and innate immunity

As described before, SIGN-R1 and MARCO are pattern-recognition receptors (PRR) expressed by macrophages from the spleen and the LN. CD169+ macrophages also express Toll-like receptors (TLR) leading to cell activation and initiation of immune response. Therefore, the first function of these macrophages is to recognize pathogens and to induce an innate immune response. It was shown that MMM are essential for the trapping of particulate antigen from Listeria monocytogenes and limit spreading of this bacteria [43]. MMM also limit Plasmodium berghei infection [44]. Moreover, CD169+ macrophages are the first line in antiviral defense. It was observed that MMM have a crucial role in eliminating lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV) and preventing spreading of the virus to other organs [45]. On the other hand, SSM reduce the spread of murine cytomegalovirus (MCMV)
The main pathway involved in prevention of virus replication is IFN-I secretion and activation of IFNAR receptors. IFN-I production by SSM but also plasmacytoid DCs is needed to prevent central nervous system infection via intranodal nerves [47]. It was also shown that MMM produce IFN-I after herpes simplex virus infection [32]. Moreover, it was observed that lymphotoxin (LT) expressed by B cells plays a critical role in viral protection induced by SSMs [48]. Indeed no production of IFN-I was observed in absence of LT expression. Production of IFN-I by SSM also recruits natural-killer (NK) cells in the subcapsular sinus in a mechanism dependent on CXCR3 [49]. Additionally, SSM and MSM are closely located to innate lymphocytes (NK cells, NKT cells, γδT cells, innate-like CD8 T cells) in the LN and are able to induce their activation [33,50,51]. It was observed that pathogen recognition by SSM activates their inflammasome leading to IL-18 and IL-1β secretion [52]. IL-18 induces IFNγ production by innate lymphocytes in a loop further activating macrophages. IL-1β enables fast recruitment of neutrophils and efficient pathogen clearance. SSM also play an important role in mediating the effect of vaccine adjuvants [53,54].

### 4.2.2 Antigen presentation and adaptive immunity

In addition to pathogen recognition and induction of innate immunity, CD169⁺ macrophages are able to capture and present antigens and thus act as antigen presenting cells (APC) initiating adaptive immune responses. Indeed, many studies brought evidence that CD169⁺ LN and splenic macrophages are able to capture viral particles as well as particulate antigens and immune complexes [18,20–22,55]. To achieve this function, SSM have a projection in the lymph sinus called the “head” and a “tail” that extends in the B cell follicle (Figure 4.3). Interestingly, it has been shown by imaging that this shape is stable in contrast to dendrites of DCs [18,20,21,55]. The development of confocal microscopy techniques also allowed to observe that SSM are able to transfer intact immune complexes to B cells [18]. B cells can acquire immune complexes through the complement receptor and transport them to the follicle were immune complexes can be transferred to follicular dendritic cells (FDCs) [56]. However, spleen is less accessible than LNs and this was not shown for MMM. MCH-II expressing CD169⁺ macrophages have been identified in the LN floor subcapsular sinus confirming that SSM are gatekeepers able to transfer antigens to B cells and induce a humoral response [20]. Whether MMM express MHC-II remains unclear. Antigen in complex with MR can be acquired by both MMM and SSM [19]. Furthermore, MR-L targeting allowed to visualize SSM and MMM migrating to B cell follicle after antigen uptake [19,57]. This is probably to increase presentation to B cells thus enabling a longer presentation of antigens. However, this migration leads to loss of LN integrity which causes problems in secondary infections [58]. Overall, antigen uptake and presentation to B cells by CD169⁺ macrophages is important for initiation of an immune
response. However, since the B cell response occurs even after depletion of CD169\(^+\) macrophages it is thought that macrophages only play an accessory role in inducing B cell activation [28].

**Figure 4.3: Antigen presentation by subcapsular sinus macrophages.** Scheme representing the characteristic shape of subcapsular sinus macrophages inserted in the lymphatic endothelium. The “head” is responsible for capture of lymph borne antigen and the “tail” for transfer of antigens to B cells. Antigen can be directly recognized by B cell in a cognate interaction leading to direct activation of B cells. Immune complexes can also be recognized by complement receptors and transported by B cells into the follicle. After reference [56].

Another role of CD169\(^+\) macrophages is cross-presentation of antigens. Indeed, SSM would also play a role in central memory CD8\(^+\) T cells and DCs activation [22]. It is of great interest to understand the effects on cytotoxic CD8\(^+\) T cells to set up new vaccination strategies. It was shown that SSM and MMM are able to internalize, process and present antigens trough MHC-I molecule, thus replacing CD8\(\alpha\)^+ DCs and directly priming CD8\(^+\) T cells [18,59,60]. It was also demonstrated that MMM present antigens to CD8\(^+\) DCs and induce CD8\(^+\) T cells response [61]. Bernhard and colleagues recently showed that cross-presentation by CD169\(^+\) macrophages is restricted to peptides strongly binding MHC-I [60]. This cross-presentation mechanism seems to be independent of B cell activation as depletion of B cells do not impair CD8\(^+\) T cells activation [62]. Furthermore, LCMV infection leads to production of CXCR3 ligands by MMM guiding CD8\(^+\) T cells and inducing a short term effector cells response [63].

Moreover, investigation of *T. Gondii* infection showed that SSM invaded with this parasite cluster with CD8\(^+\) T cells leading to release of the pathogens from macrophages and infection of T cells [59,64]. Additionally, spleen infection with *P. chabaudi* induces deletion of MMM by CD8\(^+\) T cells via CD95/CD95L and perforin [65]. These mechanisms are used by pathogens to promote their dissemination.
4.2.3 Permissivity to infection

Beside secretion of interferon type I in response to viral infection, it has also been shown that viruses can infect and replicate in CD169⁺ macrophages [26]. Vaccinia virus (VV) was shown to replicate in SSM [66], LCMV in MMM [63] and MCMV and Vesicular stomatitis virus (VSV) in both SSM and MMM [20,67,68]. A study of VSV infection in the spleen demonstrated that permissivity to virus infection in MMM is due to negative regulation of IFNAR pathway in these cells. Indeed, it has been shown that MMM express Usp18, a negative regulator of IFN-I signaling cascade. Thus, CD169⁺ macrophages responsiveness to IFN-I is decreased which allows locally restricted replication of the virus [68]. We can assume that this mechanism extends to SSM. Moreover, viral replication in CD169⁺ macrophages generates intact viral particles that are more effective to activate B cells than free antigens. This mechanism would induce antibody response as Usp18⁻/⁻ mice and CD169-DTR mice present reduced antibody response to infection [68]. However, the link between CD169⁺ macrophages and antibody response remains unclear. Additionally, production and release of live viruses leads to T cell priming via DCs [69]. The mechanism controlling live viruses release remains to be investigated. Therefore, Usp-18 inhibition of IFNAR signaling cascade is required to allow local replication of viruses and induce a protective adaptive immune response. This involves activation of antiviral T cells and neutralizing antibodies production. These observations could explain why attenuated live vaccines are more effective than inactivated or subunit vaccines in inducing protective immunity [69]. Permissivity to infection is not restricted to viruses as Toxoplasma gondii also infects and replicates in SSM [70].
Figure 4.4: Mechanism allowing marginal metallophilic macrophages permissivity to infection. Vesicular stomatitis virus (VSV) arrives in the spleen via blood circulation. Virus recognition leads to type I interferon secretion and activation of IFNAR receptor. In CD169\(^+\) marginal metallophilic macrophages Usp18 prevents binding of Jak1 to IFNAR2 and inhibits downstream IFN-I signaling allowing replication of the virus. Intact virus particles are presented to induce B cell response. Live viruses release allows T cells priming via dendritic cells (DC). Modified after reference [69].

Finally, LNs medullary and subcapsular sinus macrophages probably do not play the same role in host defense. Indeed, MSMs do not allow virus replication [47,48]. These cells are more phagocytic and express more TLR4 and TLR13 than SSMs. Thus, they are able to recognize and destroy extracellular viruses and rather play a role in innate immune response through IFN-I [26].

### 4.2.4 Tolerance and anti-tumor immunity

In addition to preventing systemic infection, it has also been observed that CD169\(^+\) macrophages play an important role in tolerance and anti-tumor immunity. MMM and MSM are able to clear apoptotic cells thus preventing autoimmune responses. MSM express Tim-4 and MMM express Tim-4 and Trem14 receptors for apoptotic cells. Uptake of cell debris leads to secretion of immunosuppressive factors [71,72]. MSM uptake of apoptotic cells was indeed shown to induce tolerance in lung draining LNs [73]. Additionally, apoptotic cell uptake by MMM leads to CCL22 secretion and activation of Foxp3\(^+\) Treg cells and DCs hence inducing tolerance [74].

Dead tumor cells are a source of tumor antigens. It was shown that immunization with irradiated tumor cells induced protection against syngeneic tumors in mice [75]. In this study, Asano and colleagues showed that SSM present tumor antigens to CD8\(^+\) T cells without involving DCs. Depletion of CD169\(^+\) macrophages in CD169-DTR mice suppressed the antitumor effect of immunization with
Chapter 4: CD169+ macrophages

tumor dead cells and CD8+ T cells were not activated. A mechanism for the uptake of dead cells could be recognition of phosphatidylinerine by SSM [76]. Thus, it would be interesting to take advantage of this mechanism for antitumoral vaccination strategies. Moreover, Pucci et al studied Tumor-derived extracellular vesicles (tEVs) in the context of melanoma. They showed that tEVs are drained from the tumor in lymphatics and bind SSM in tumor draining LNs then preventing cancer progression [77]. However, they also show that the SSM barrier can be disrupted by chemotherapy agents or CSF1-R inhibitor immunotherapy. In the spleen, tumor antigen targeting to MMM also induce antitumor immunity in a CD8+ T cells dependent mechanism [61]. CD169+ macrophages were also shown to be important in humans. CD169+ macrophage numbers in regional LN (RLN) correlated with longer survival in colorectal cancer and endometrial carcinoma patients. In these patients, SSM were closely associated with CD8+ T cells [78,79]. CD169+ macrophage numbers in RLN also correlated with clinical stages of breast cancer. Decrease in the CD169+ macrophage population was associated with cancer progression [80].

4.3. Development of CD169+ macrophages in LNs and spleen

Different factors required for CD169+ macrophages development have been identified. SSM and MMM development is sensitive to CSF-1. Op/op mice missing CSF-1 expression lack these macrophage populations [81,82]. Interestingly, treatment of op/op mice with CSF-1 from 3 days of age to 3-4 months of age rescues the presence of MMMs [82]. Moreover, increased levels of CSF-1 were observed in macrophage-enriched zones in spleen and LNs [83]. SSM and MMM have been shown to depend also on LTα1β2 secreted by B cells. In fact, SSM population was greatly reduced in B cell-deficient mice and after treatment with LTBR-Fc both in LN sections and by flow cytometry [18]. Impaired spleen architecture and lack of MMM was also observed in these mice [84,85]. NF-κB signaling induction by LTβR seems to be essential as NF-κB p52 deficient mice lack MMM [86]. It is not known whether NF-κB signaling is also involved in SSM development. However, CSF-1 does not affect LNs MSM presence and LTα1β2 blockage had a moderate effect on MSM population [18,81,82]. Moreover, TNF appears to be important for spleen macrophages but not for LN macrophages [87,88]. The nuclear factor LXRα was also suggested to be required for splenic macrophage development as LXRα deficient mice lack MMM [89].

Beside the identification of these factors regulating the presence of CD169+ macrophages, the origin and precise developmental mechanism of those cells remains unclear. It has been observed in many tissues that tissue-resident macrophages renewal is based on local proliferation in adult steady-state rather than recruitment from peripheral monocytes [5]. However, it was recently proposed that spleen macrophages derive from CX3CR1intLY6C+ monocytes [89]. Moreover, intravital imaging
allowed to observe monocytes accumulation in the spleen and mobilization of monocytes in inflammatory conditions [90]. Whether this phenomenon contributes to renewal of spleen macrophages remains unclear. On the other hand, early studies showed that splenic macrophages renewal is due, at least in part, to local proliferation [91,92]. Overall, further fate mapping experiments are required to better understand splenic CD169+ macrophage ontogeny.

To study the development of SSM, Delemarre et al studied in 1990 the repopulation of these macrophages after dichloromethylene diphosphonate (Cl2MDP)-liposomes injection. After 5 days of treatment, all LN macrophages disappeared. Macrophages populations were again present in the LNs of all animals after 5 months. There was no difference in the repopulation kinetic of SSM and MSM meaning that the two populations probably have the same precursors [27]. Conversely, splenic macrophages did not have the same repopulation kinetic after Cl2MDP-liposomes injection. MMM complete reappearance was observed 2 weeks after injection while it took 1 month for MZM to be back in normal numbers [93]. Following selective depletion of CD169+ macrophages by a single injection of diphtheria toxin (DT) in CD169-DTR mice, recovery of LN and splenic macrophages was observed after 7-10 days [75,94]. The effect seen in liposomes treated mice might be due to long lasting effect of the toxin.

Delemarre’s group also investigated whether LN macrophages precursor are coming from the blood compartment. They transplanted Cl2MDP-liposomes treated LNs into control animals. In this case, the macrophages repopulated the LNs after 5 weeks only [95]. Moreover, after lymphatics occlusion, disappearance of SSM was observed showing that macrophages in LN might come from new immigration from interstitial tissues through the lymph rather than local proliferation [92,95]. In this study, they also excluded that precursors come from monocytes influx via high endothelial venules. On the other hand, irradiation chimeras experiments suggest that LN CD169+ macrophages have a bone marrow origin [3]. Overall, the origin of LN and splenic CD169+ macrophages remains unclear and whether they have the same precursors or not remains to be investigated. They might show different terminal differentiation due to distinct tissue of residence. Lineage tracing experiments would be required to further understand CD169+ macrophages origin and development. Finally, the stromal environment might play a role in macrophages differentiation and would require further investigation.
4.4. **CD169+ macrophages in other tissues**

CD169+ macrophages were recently identified in intestinal tissues by two independent groups [41,42]. Hiemstra and colleagues identified the presence of CD169+ macrophages in lamina propria of the colon. They show that development of this population does not rely on LTα as in the spleen but rather relies on vitamin A. Mice deficient for vitamin A present a reduced number of colonic CD169+ macrophages [41]. These findings show the different requirements for CD169+ macrophage differentiation depending on the tissue of residence. Moreover, Asano and colleagues observed CD169+ macrophages in the bottom of the lamina propria, distant from the intestinal lumen. Hence this macrophage population is not directly exposed to commensal bacteria. In a mouse model, colitis epithelial-mucosal injury leads to production of CCL8 by CD169+ macrophages and recruitment of inflammatory monocytes. Depletion of this macrophage population ameliorates the colitis symptoms [42].

CD169+ macrophages were also identified in bone marrow (BM). Erythropoiesis is a process leading to development of red blood cells from erythroid precursors and occurs in BM. It was shown that CD169+ macrophages play a role in erythropoiesis. Depletion of CD169+ macrophages in BM leads to impaired erythropoiesis and reduced number of erythroblasts [96,97]. Therefore, CD169+ macrophages would play a role in anemia-associated diseases. CD169+ macrophages are also able to retain hematopoietic stem cells (HSC) in bone marrow [98,99] thus regulating the number of HSC leaving bone marrow to the peripheral blood.

Additionally, CD169+ macrophages are involved in kidney diseases however contrary roles have been described depending on the study. Ikezumi and colleagues found accumulation of CD169+ macrophages in glomerulonephritis patients and the number of this macrophage population correlated with proteinuria and histological damage [100]. On the other hand, Karazawa and colleagues recently demonstrated the presence of kidney resident CD169+ macrophages in renal ischemia-reperfusion injury (IRI) mouse model. They show that CD169+ macrophages depletion worsen renal IRI symptoms. Hence this population would play a role in suppression and resolution of IRI. Interestingly, this study also showed that CD169+ macrophages would play a role in vascular homeostasis by regulating the expression of adhesion molecules such as ICAM-1 on endothelial cells [101].

Moreover, in arthritis accumulation of CD169+ macrophages was observed in the synovium. But whether macrophages play a role in this autoimmune disease or their accumulation is a result of inflammatory conditions remains unclear [102].

CD169+ macrophages were also found in models of cerebral vasculature injury [103] and atherosclerosis [104].
Finally, CD169⁺ macrophages are located in hepatocellular carcinoma tissues where they activate CD8⁺ T cells and are therefore associated with favorable prognosis [105].

4.5. Conclusions

CD169⁺ macrophages play an important role in inducing both innate and adaptive immunity in LN and spleen. SSMs are able to present antigen to B cells and cross-present antigens to cytotoxic CD8⁺ T cells. Moreover, they have a characteristic permissivity to infection enabling local proliferation of viruses in order to enhance adaptive immune response. Recent studies also demonstrated the importance of CD169⁺ macrophages in other non-lymphoid tissues. However, the mechanisms leading to their differentiation are still poorly understood and might be tissue dependent. Due to the importance of CD169⁺ macrophages in protecting against infections and tumors development, it appears crucial to understand the key mechanisms leading to their differentiation. Many studies have been investigating the splenic CD169⁺ macrophages counterpart of SSM, but whether the mechanisms involved in the spleen are the same in the LNs remain to be better understood. The role of the tissue microenvironment would also require further investigations.

CD169⁺ macrophages were also identified in human spleen but functional studies are lacking [106]. Moreover, macrophages with the same phenotype as mouse LN macrophages were identified in human LNs [107]. However, there is still a limited knowledge about the similarities of LN macrophages and more generally CD169⁺ macrophages between mouse and human [22].

4.6. References


99
Chapter 4: CD169+ macrophages


102


Thesis objectives

The RANK/RANKL/OPG triad is involved in many biological processes and unknown mechanisms probably remain to be discovered. Many molecules targeting RANKL have been developed and evaluated. However antibodies targeting the receptor RANK were poorly characterized and would be useful to identify and study RANK expressing cells. Moreover, while a monoclonal antibody targeting RANKL is used for treatment of osteoporosis and bone metastases, no small molecule inhibiting RANK/RANKL interaction was reported. Therefore, the objective of a first part of my thesis was to develop and characterize new molecular tools to study RANK/RANKL. Firstly, I characterized two anti-RANK antibodies for their binding and affinity to RANK as well as their biological activity. Secondly, I performed the screening of a small molecule library to identify compounds inhibiting RANK/RANKL interaction.

It is known that RANKL is required for lymph node development but whether RANKL is required for lymph node homeostasis in adults is not known. Moreover, RANKL plays a role in osteoclast differentiation but whether it also contributes to the differentiation of other macrophages subsets is currently unclear. RANKL is expressed by a stromal cell subset (MRC) in the adult lymph node. Therefore, the objective of a second part of my thesis was to study the effect of RANKL on lymph node homeostasis, more precisely its impact on lymphatic endothelial cells and macrophages. In this work, we identified a new marker of LECs under the control of RANKL. Moreover, we investigated the effect of RANKL deficiency in MRCs on lymph node macrophages and studied the underlying cellular mechanism. The lymph node contains several cell types which could express many signal inducing factors. Thus, a goal of this thesis was to identify RANK expressing cells and try to understand the signals they provide to maintain lymph node macrophage homeostasis.
RESULTS
1. Development of new molecular tools to target RANK-RANKL

1.1. Introduction:

The TNF family member Receptor activator of NF-κB (RANK) was first discovered for its role in osteoclastogenesis caused by increased RANKL levels in response to hormonal changes. In spite of its recognized role in osteoporosis, RANK also plays an important role in the immune system, in the activation of epithelial cells and pathological conditions such as cancer. Therefore, high affinity tools that target the RANK-RANKL axis are important both in investigative research and in therapy. Denosumab is a human monoclonal antibody targeting RANKL and is used for treatment of osteoporosis and bone metastases. Other reagents are also used to manipulate the RANK-RANKL pathway such as OPG-Fc, RANK-Fc or the anti-mouse RANKL antibody IK22-5. To target mouse RANK, an anti-mRANK monoclonal antibody was generated (R12-31) by immunizing rats. Also, screening of a phage display library led to the discovery of a single-chain fraction variable (scFv) binding human and mouse RANK. However, these tools are often insufficiently characterized.

Moreover, two main strategies were used to target RANK activation. Firstly, peptides binding RANK intracellular domain and small molecules interacting with downstream signaling were identified. On the other hand, blocking the interaction between RANK and RANKL is another strategy. Peptidomimetics such as peptides base on the loop 3 of RANK or the binding motif of OPG were described. However, to our knowledge, a small molecule inhibiting the interaction between RANK and RANKL was not reported. Such a molecule could have advantages regarding cost of treatment and route of administration compared to therapeutic antibodies.

During my thesis, we aimed to find new tools to target RANK/RANKL. First we developed a monoclonal antibody targeting RANK based on the sequence of the scFv described by Newa and colleagues. We characterized this antibody together with the already published R12-31 antibody with regard to binding capacity, biological activity, distinct or shared epitope and binding of primary cells (Article 1, Immunology letters 2016). We also investigated the effect of these antibodies in vivo.

In order to identify a small molecule inhibiting the interaction between RANK and RANKL, I performed the screening of the Prestwick Chemical Library (PCL) using a competitive ELISA assay. We identified a hit and validated it by testing 10 close analogues. We completed the study by testing the compounds in vitro in a cellular assay using Jurkat JOM2 cells as well as in an osteoclast differentiation assay (Article 2, in preparation).
1.2. **Article 1**

**Characterization and application of two RANK-specific antibodies with different biological activities**


Characterization and application of two RANK-specific antibodies with different biological activities

Mélanie Chypre, Jonathan Seaman, Olga G. Cordeiro, Laure Willen, Kathryn A. Knoop, Andrew Buchanan, Richard C.A. Saison, Ifor R. Williams, Hideo Yagita, Pascal Schneider, Christopher G. Mueller

CNRS UPR 3572, Laboratory of Immunopathology and Therapeutic Chemistry, University of Strasbourg, Strasbourg 67000, France

Department of Biochemistry, University of Lausanne, Epalinges, Switzerland

Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA 30322, USA

Department of Immunology, Juntendo University School of Medicine, Tokyo 113-8421, Japan

ABSTRACT

Antibodies play an important role in therapy and investigative biomedical research. The TNF-family member receptor activator of NF-κB (RANK) is known for its role in bone homeostasis and is increasingly recognized as a central player in immune regulation and epithelial cell activation. However, the study of RANK biology has been hampered by missing or insufficient characterization of high affinity tools that recognize RANK. Here, we present a careful description and comparison of two antibodies, RANK-02 obtained by phage display (Newa, 2014 [1]) and R12-31 generated by immunization (Kamijo, 2005 [2]). We found that both antibodies recognized mouse RANK with high affinity, while RANK-02 and R12-31 recognized human RANK with high and lower affinities, respectively. Using a cell apoptosis assay based on stimulation of a RANK-Fas fusion protein, and a cellular NF-κB signaling assay, we showed that R12-31 was agonist for both species. R12-31 interfered little or not at all with the binding of RANKL to RANK, in contrast to RANK-02 that efficiently prevented this interaction. Depending on the assay and species, RANK-02 was either a weak agonist or a partial antagonist of RANK. Both antibodies recognized human Langerhans cells, previously shown to express RANK, while dermal dendritic cells were poorly labeled. In vivo R12-31 agonist activity was demonstrated by its ability to induce the formation of intestinal vilous microfold cells in mice. This characterization of two monoclonal antibodies should now allow better evaluation of their application as therapeutic reagents and investigative tools.

© 2016 Elsevier B.V. All rights reserved.

1. Introduction

RANK (Receptor activator of NF-κB) is a signaling receptor [3] engaged by its ligand RANKL [4] but blocked by OPG (osteoprotegerin) that binds RANK and prevents it from recognizing RANK [5] (for review see Ref. [6]). The RANK–RANKL–OPG triad was originally identified as a regulator of bone mass based on expression of the signaling receptor by pre-osteoclasts and their differentiation into mature osteoclasts by RANKL [5,7,8]. Thus, mice deficient for or overexpressing any of the three proteins display alterations in bone density. The triad is under the regulatory control by different factors, among which sex hormones that link osteoporosis with menopausal hormonal changes or hormone ablation therapy [9]. Hence, a treatment of osteoporosis consists of the administration of Denosumab, a human monoclonal RANKL-neutralizing antibody [10]. Similar reagents are used in animal models, such as anti-RANK monoclonal antibody IgG2a-Ig [2,11], RANK-Fc fusion protein [12,13] or recombinant OPG [14]. A murine RANK-specific monoclonal antibody (R12-31) has been generated, which was reported as unable to block the binding of RANK-Fc to RANKL [2]. Recently, an antagonist RANK single-chain variable fragment (scFv) reactive against human and mouse RANK has been identified with a capacity to inhibit osteoclastogenesis [1].

The role of RANK is not limited to bone. Macrophages and dendritic cells are of the same lineage as osteoclasts and express this receptor. RANK activation of these cells enhances the immune response by increased cell survival and cytokine production
Results (part 1)

Development of new molecular tools to target RANK/RANKL

[3, 4, 8, 15–20]. Also epithelial cells are responsive to RANKL. Thymic
medullary epithelial cells require RANK activation signals for matura-
tion [21–23] (for review see Ref. [24]), the development of
intestinal microfold epithelial cells is dependent on RANK sig-
nals [25, 26], and RANK activation is required for the development of
lactating mammary gland epithelial cells during pregnancy
[27–29] (for review see Ref. [9]). However, although studies employ
RANK-specific antibodies [13, 25, 30, 31], these antibodies remain
insufficiently characterized.

The aimed goal of the present potential therapeutic applications,
specific antibodies are important investigative tools to study the
distribution and function of RANK, RANKL and OPG. The RANK
monoclonal antibody I2K2-5 [2] was used to demonstrate the
production of RANKL by osteocytes [17]. T cells [17–34], innate
lymphoid cells [35] or lymph node stromal cells [36]. The monoclonal
antibody R12-31 has shown RANK expression in synovial tissue
and the myeloid cell lineage [37–39]. Although reported as non-
agonist [2] a rigorous analysis of its affinity and its biological
activity against mouse and human RANK had not been published.
Recently, a scFv reactive against RANK has been generated by phage
display [1]. It was shown to recognize human RANK by ELISA, by
immunoblot and by immunofluorescence on human osteoclasts
and to inhibit osteoclastogenesis of the murine RAW cell line. A
detailed affinity and functional analysis of the scFv to evaluate its
utility in preclinical studies and investigative research was not
performed.

In the present study, we generated an antibody (RANK-02) from
the amino acid sequence of RANK-binding scFv and compared it
with the anti-RANK monoclonal antibody R12-31 with regard to
biological activity, interference with RANK–RANKL interaction,
distinct or shared epitopes and recognition of primary RANK-
expressing cells. We find that both mAbs recognize human and
mice RANK, but differ in their biological activity. Both mAbs were
used to identify RANK-expressing primary cells and R12-31 was administered to mice to induce the differentiation of
intestinal microfold cells.

2. Material and methods

2.1. Production of RANK-02 antibody

The variable domains from the anti-RANK scFv [1] were cloned
into human lgG1 heavy chain and light chain expression vectors.
These were co-transfected into Chinese hamster ovary cells, and
the lgG1, named RANK-01, was purified using MabSelect SuRe (GE
Healthcare). RANK-01 demonstrated severe aggregation on pro-
duction, correlating with the aggregation pattern seen originally
with the anti-RANK scFv (see Lam M., Master’s thesis, University
of Alberta, 2011; [24]). Analysis of the variable domain sequence identified the absence of a canonical
heavy chain framework methionine residue at Kabat position
82. Site directed mutagenesis was therefore employed to insert the
missing codon, generating a new human lgG1 heavy chain vector.
This vector was co-transfected with the existing light chain vector
to generate an improved anti-RANK IgG1, named RANK-02, which
did not aggregate on production.

2.2. ELISA

For ELISA with RANK-02, recombinant human and mouse RANK-
Fc were coated overnight at 20 µg/ml in PBS in 96 well plates
(Nunc). Plates were washed with PBS, blocked for 1 h at room tem-
perature with PBS containing 3% (w/v) milk powder and washed
again. RANK-02 and an isotype control IgG1 were added, the
plates incubated for one hour at room temperature and washed
three times with PBS/0.1% Tween 20. Peroxidase-coupled goat anti-
human kappa light chain antibody (Sigma, A7164) was diluted
1:5000, 50 µl was added to each well and the plates were in-
cubated for 1 h. After three washes with PBS/0.1% Tween 20, 50 µl
of tetramethylbenzidine (TMB. Sigma–Aldrich) was added to each
well and incubated for five minutes before neutralization with 50 µl
0.3 M H2SO4. Plates were read on a PerkinElmer Envision 2100 plate
reader measuring absorbance at 450 nm and analyzed in Graph-
Pad PRISM. For ELISA with R12-31, hRANK and mRANK-Fc were
coated at 1 µg/ml in PBS for 3 h at 37 ºC. Plates were blocked with
PBS containing 4% (w/v) milk powder and 0.05% Tween 20 for 1 h
at 37 ºC. Titrated amounts of R12-31 were added, the plates in-
cubated for 1 h at 37 ºC and washed 4 times with PBS/0.05% Tween 20.
Peroxidase-coupled goat anti-rat lgG, light chain specific (Jackson
Immunoresearch) was diluted 1:5000 and 50 µl/well was added to each
plate and the plates were incubated for 1 h at 37 ºC. After three
washes with PBS/0.05% Tween 20, 75 µl of tetramethylbenzidine
(TMB) was added to each well and then neutralized with 25 µl HCL
1 N. Plates were read at 450 nm on Multiskan ex (MTX Labsystems Inc.).

For the competitive ELISA assay, hRANK-Fc was coated at
5 µg/ml. After blocking, wells were incubated for 1 h at 37 ºC with
titrated amounts of the four antibodies (RANK-02 hlgG1 anti-
RANK, NIP288 hlgG1 control; R12-31 rat lgG2 anti-m-RANK, rat
lgG2a control). Without washing, a constant volume of conditioned
supernatant of 293T cells transfected with Flag-ACRP-hRANKL
(5 µl) or Flag-mRANKL (20 µl) was added to wells. Volumes
were chosen for their abilities to generate a close to maxi-
mal but non-saturating signal. Binding of Flag-ACRP-hRANKL
was revealed with biotin-conjugated M2-antibody (0.5 µg/ml) (Sigma)
and streptavidin-HRP (Jackson immunoresearch) (1/4000).

2.3. Affinity measurements by surface plasmon resonance

Real-time binding kinetics to mRANK-Fc (Sigma–Aldrich) and
hRANK-Fc (purified from transfected HEK 293 cells) were mea-
sured on a BLAcore 3000. The proteins were immobilized by
injecting 6 µg RANK-Fc on a CMS chip activated with N-
ethyl diarrhodamine dimethylaminopropyl carbodiimide/N-
hydroxysuccinimide (GE-Healthcare, Uppsala, Sweden) in formate buffer, pH 4.3, which gave a signal of approximately 2000 RU. Free active sites were quenched with ethanolamine hydrochloride, pH 8.5. Binding was performed in 10 mM HEPES-buffered saline containing 0.005% v/v surfactant
P20 at 25 ºC with a constant flow rate of 30 µl/min. The antibod-
ies were injected at 0.1–4 nM (RANK-02) and 2–70 nM for R12-31.
The sensor chip was regenerated after each experiment by injecting
10 µl of EDTA 0.5 M, pH 8. The kinetic parameters were calculated
using the BIAeval 4.1 software, and the analysis used the simple
Langmuir binding model km/kd. Specific binding profiles were
obtained by subtracting the response signal from the control channel
(activated/deactivated) and from blank-buffer injection. The
fitting of each model was judged by the r2 value and randomness of
residue distribution compared to the theoretical model (Langmuir
binding 1:1).

2.4. Flow cytometry

All labeling were performed at 4 ºC in PBS, 2% fetal calf serum
(FCS), 2.5 mM EDTA with the following antibodies: anti-
RANK R12-31, anti-RANK RANK-02, rat lgG2a isotype control
(BectonDickinson [BD]-Pharmingen, San Jose, CA, USA), NIP288
human lgG1 isotype control (MedImmune Inc.), donkey anti-rat lg-
PE (Jackson Immunoresearch), donkey anti-human lgG-PE (Jackson
Immunoresearch). For flow cytometric analysis of human skin the
following antibodies were used: anti-HLA DR (L203, R&D Systems),
anti-DC-SIGN (DCN46, BD-Pharmingen), anti-Langerin (929F3.01, Dendritics, Lyon, France), anti-CD14 (MSE2, BD-Pharmingen). Fixable Viability Dye eFluor® 780 (eBioscience) was used to exclude the dead cells. Flow cytometry was performed on a FACS-Calibur (BD) or Gallios (Beckman-Coulter, Fullerton, CA, USA) and the flow cytometry data were analyzed using the FlowJo software (Treestar, Ashland, OR, USA). Langerhans and dermal dendritic cells were isolated from human skin as described [40].

To determine recognition of different epitopes, Jurkat JOM2 mAb and Jurkat JOM2 mRANK:Fas were incubated on for 15 min with increasing amounts of unlabeled competitor antibody, followed without washing by a fixed concentration of biotinylated test mAb for 20 min on ice. Cells were then washed and binding of test mAb revealed with PE-conjugated streptavidin.

2.5. Cell culture

All cells were maintained in a humidified incubator with 5% CO₂ at 37°C. Jurkat JOM2, Jurkat JOM2 mRANK:Fas, and Jurkat JOM2 hRANK:Fas, were grown in RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% FCS, Jurkat JOM2 mRANK:Fas and Jurkat JOM2 hRANK:Fas were generated according to a described protocol [41,42]. HEK 293 cells stably transfected with mRANK [31] or with hRANK (a kind gift of Dr. D. Heymann, University of Nantes, France) were grown in DMEM supplemented with 10% FCS, gentamicin (10 µg/ml) and penicillin/streptomycin (100 U/ml). C418 selection (500 µg/ml) was used to maintain HEK 293-mRANK cell line.

2.5.1. Cell viability assay

Jurkat JOM2, Jurkat JOM2 mRANK:Fas and Jurkat JOM2 hRANK:Fas (5 × 10⁵ cells/100 µl) were incubated for 16 h with ligands or antibodies as indicated. For RANK-02 blocking assay, 7.5 × 10⁴ cells/100 µl were incubated for 1 h with 50 µg/ml RANK-02 antibody before treatment with GST-mRANK for 6 h. Cell viability was then assessed using the CellTiter 96 Aqueous One Solution (Promega) according to manufacturer’s instructions. Absorbance was measured at 490 nm using a MicroStar LB940 reader (Berthold technologies). All assays were performed in duplicates and repeated at least three times. Untreated cells were set at 100% control level of cell viability.

2.5.2. NF-κB reporter gene assay

HEK 293-mRANK and HEK 293-hRANK were transiently transfected with NF-κB-luciferase reporter vector (Panomics) and an internal control E11-β-galactosidase plasmid (a kind gift from Sylvie Mément, Institut Pasteur, Paris, France) using lipofectamine 2000 (Life Technologies). 24 h after transfection, cells were treated in duplicates with ligands or antibodies as indicated. After 16 h of treatment, cells were lysed using reporter lysis buffer (Promega). Luciferase activity was measured by luminomence on a Mithras LB940 reader (Berthold Technologies) using luciferase assay system (Promega). β-Galactosidase activity was used to normalize the luminescence values for transfection efficiency. It was measured by reading absorbance at 450 nm on Multiskan Ex (MTX Labsystems Inc.) using β-galactosidase enzyme assay system (Promega). To assay RANK-02 antagonist activity, transfected HEK 293-mRANK were pretreated for 1 h with RANK-02 at 50 µg/ml before adding GST-mRANK at 0.1 µg/ml for 6 h. IKK-2-5 anti-RANK antibody was used at 10 µg/ml as a positive control for inhibition of RANK–RANKL interaction.

2.6. Viability microfluid cell induction by R12-31 and GST-mRANKL administration

C57BL/6 mice were treated i.p. with 100 µg of anti-RANK R12-31 antibody on days 0, 2, and 4 or with 50 µg i.p. of GST-mRANKL on day 0 plus 100 µg GST-mRANKL s.c. on days 0–4. On day 5, the proximal ileum was removed for tissue analysis. The tissue was stained with rhodamine-UEA-I as previously described [25].

Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Association rates (Kₐ)</th>
<th>Dissociation rates (Kₑ)</th>
<th>Binding affinities (KDs)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mRANK:Fas (µM⁻¹ s⁻¹)</td>
<td>RANK-02</td>
<td>Mouse RANK:Fic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.08 × 10⁵</td>
<td>1.44 × 10⁻⁴</td>
<td>2.03 × 10⁻⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.14 × 10⁻⁴</td>
<td>8.99 × 10⁻⁴</td>
<td>1.75 × 10⁻⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R12-31</td>
<td>3.32 × 10⁻⁴</td>
<td>Human RANK:Fic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12 × 10⁻⁴</td>
<td>1.24 × 10⁻⁵</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R12-31</td>
<td>2.32 × 10⁻⁴</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.97 × 10⁻⁵</td>
<td>2.57 × 10⁻⁶</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.7. Serum TRACP 5b detection after RANK-02 and GST-mRANKL administration

Adult C57BL/6 mice were treated i.p. with RANK-02 antibody 1 h before administration of GST-mRANKL (25 µg/mouse) i.p. Fifteen hours afterwards, serum was taken for the measure of TRACP 5b by ELISA according to the manufacturer’s instructions (Immunodiagnostic systems).

2.8. Statistical analysis

Statistical significance was calculated by one or two way ANOVA/Bonferroni using the PRISM software. *<0.05, **<0.01, ***<0.001, ns not statistically significant.

3. Results

3.1. Specificity and affinity of R12-31 and RANK-02 for mouse RANK

The nucleic acid sequence obtained from a human RANK-Fc selected scFv [1] was modified to generate a recombinant human antibody, termed RANK-02 (see Section 2). We first investigated its affinity and specificity for mouse (m) RANK and could expect recognition of mRANK because the scFv inhibited osteoclast formation of a murine cell line. However, no further analyses were reported [1]. To first evaluate binding to mRANK we performed an ELISA in comparison with the known RANK-specific mAb R12-31 [2]. Both antibodies recognized the fusion protein in a dose dependent manner (Fig. 1A). Affinities of both mAbs were determined by surface plasmon resonance, and they bound mRANK-Fc with high affinity (≈0.2 nM) (Table 1). To further confirm their specificity, we performed flow cytometry analysis on two different cell lines both expressing the extracellular domain of mRANK and compared the signal intensity with that obtained with the parental cell lines. We used the Jurkat human T cell line, deficient for Fas (Jurkat JOM2) and stably expressing the mRANK extracellular domain fused to the transmembrane and intracellular domains of human Fas (Jurkat JOM2 mRANK:Fas) [41], and the human embryonic kidney cells HEK 293 cells, stably transfected with full-length mRANK (HEK 293-mRANK). The antibodies failed to recognize parental cell lines but bound the mRANK-expressing cells (Fig. 1B). The analysis of the mean fluorescence intensity showed that R12-31 generated a slightly stronger signal than RANK-02 (Supplementary Fig. 1A, B). Therefore, RANK-02 and R12-31 specifically recognize the extracellular domain of mRANK with high affinity.
3.2. Biological activity of R12-31 and RANK-02 on mouse RANK

Like any TNF receptor superfamily member, RANK signaling requires multimerization to recruit downstream signaling adaptors. The biological activity of antibodies was first characterized using the JOM2 mRANK:Fas cell line. A comparison between JOM2 mRANK:Fas cells and the parental cell line showed that GST-mRANKL specifically killed JOM2 mRANK:Fas cells by engaging the surrogate Fas apoptotic signaling pathway (Supplementary Fig. 2A). Apoptosis was not observed in response to GST alone (Supplementary Fig. 2B). Incubation of JOM2 mRANK:Fas cells with R12-31 led to cell death (Fig. 2A), while its isotype control (data not shown) and the RANK-02 antibody had no observed effect even at high concentrations (Fig. 2B). These results suggest that R12-31 and RANK-02 antibodies have distinct biological properties. These findings were validated using a canonical NF-κB activation assay in HEK293 cells transfected with full-length mRANK. Stimulation of these cells with GST-mRANKL as a positive control or with R12-31 both induced NF-κB activation, while RANK-02 did not (Fig. 2C, D). R12-31 and RANK-02 were used at 125 μg/ml and 50 μg/ml, respectively, to be in line with the concentrations of 100 nM of scFv used in Newa et al. and the expected low biological activity of the latter (Fig. 2B) [1]. Because the RANK-02 equivalent scFv could inhibit osteoclastogenesis [1], we next assayed the antagonist activity of RANK-02. Indeed, when Jurkat JOM2 mRANK:Fas cells were pre-incubated with 50 μg/ml RANK-02 prior to addition of recombinant mRANKL, cell death was almost completely inhibited (Fig. 2E). Similarly, the anti-RANK-02 antibody diminished NF-κB activation by recombinant RANKL (Fig. 2F), but again less efficiently than the anti-RANKL antibody ik22-5 (Fig. 2E, F). Altogether, the above data demonstrate that R12-31 and RANK-02 bind mRANK with similar affinities, but differ in their biological effects.

3.3. Specificity and affinity of R12-31 and RANK-02 for human RANK

We extended these analyses to human (h) RANK and observed that RANK-02 and R12-31 also recognized hRANK-Fc in ELISA (Fig. 3A). We next compared the affinity of both antibodies to hRANK-Fc by surface plasmon resonance and obtained an affinity of RANK-02 for hRANK in the subnanomolar range (0.12 nM) while R12-31 recognized hRANK with a 200-fold lower affinity (25 nM) (Table 1). To test if the antibodies recognized hRANK-transfected cell lines, we used JOM2 hRANK:Fas cells and HEK 293 cells transfected with full length hRANK. Both antibodies bound Jurkat JOM2 hRANK:Fas and HEK 293-hRANK, but not their parental cell lines (Fig. 3B). Although R12-31 labeled hRANK-expressing cells by flow cytometry, it did so less efficiently than RANK-02, as its MFI values were lower compared to those obtained with RANK-02 (Supplementary Fig. 1C, D). This may be attributable to the lower affinity of R12-31 for hRANK. This confirms that the specificity of these antibodies extends to hRANK.

3.4. Biological effects of R12-31 and RANK-02 on human RANK

We used cell lines expressing hRANK or hRANK:Fas fusion protein to investigate the biological effects of the antibodies on hRANK. R12-31 again displayed agonist activity (Fig. 4A) with an EC50 of 5.7 ng/ml, comparable to that observed with mRANK:Fas cells (EC50 of 2.4 ng/ml). However, as hRANK:Fas reporter cells are about 6 times more sensitive than mRANK:Fas reporter cells (Supplemen-
3.5. RANK-02 efficiently interfered with RANK–RANKL interaction and recognized an epitope distinct from R12-31

In order to understand the molecular mechanism by which RANK-02 antagonized the action of RANKL on RANK-expressing cells, we measured its ability to interfere with the binding of Flag-RANK to 922-5 in an ELISA-based assay. Pre-incubation of coated hRANK-Fc with RANK-02 efficiently prevented further binding of human or mouse RANKL, strongly suggesting that the binding sites of RANK-02 and RANKL on hRANK overlap (Fig. 5A).

In contrast, pre-incubation of coated hRANK-Fc with the mAb R12-31 did not prevent the binding of hRANKL, and only marginally interfered with the binding of mRANKL, indicating that its binding site is distinct, or only very partially common with that of hRANKL and mRANKL, respectively (Fig. 5A). Control antibodies did not interfere with RANKL–RANK interactions. To further address the question of overlapping or distinct epitopes between the mAbs, we performed a competition assay for their binding to hRANK-, or to mRANK-expressing cells by FACS. To this end, h/mRANK-Fc cells were incubated with increasing concentrations of unlabeled RANK-02, R12-31, or their isotype controls, followed by biotinylated RANK-02 and phycoerythrin-conjugated streptavidin. Cell labeling was determined by FACS and the mAbs calculated. This was also performed for R12-31. As depicted in Supplementary Fig. 3 and summarized in Fig. 5B, RANK-02 competes only with biotinylated RANK-02 on h/mRANK, and R12-31 competes only with biotinylated R12-31 on h/mRANK, showing that RANK-02 and R12-31 recognize distinct epitopes.

3.6. Labeling of RANK on primary human Langerhans cells with RANK-02 and R12-31

To investigate whether the antibodies are suitable for the detection of endogenous RANK, we incubated them with primary human skin dermal dendritic cells and Langerhans cells. Langerhans cells...
have previously been shown to express RANK using the mAb683 (R&D Systems) [18,19]. Whether the related dermal dendritic cells also express RANK is not known. After allowing cells to migrate from human skin into culture medium, they were harvested and labeled for different markers to identify three subsets (Fig. 6A). The Langerhans cells (subset I) was clearly recognized by both RANK-02 and R12-31 mAbs (Fig. 6B), the CD14+ dermal dendritic cells (subset II) expressed low levels of RANK, and the CD14+ population (subset III) was devoid of RANK (Fig. 6C, D). Both mAbs are valid tools to detect RANK expression on primary cells, as the values of % positive Langerhans cells (Fig. 6E) and the MFI (Fig. 6F) were not significantly different. The data show that the human Langerhans cells express the highest levels of RANK among human skin dendritic cells.

3.7. Assessment of mAb activity in vivo

To assess mAb activities in vivo, we determined the capacity of RANK-02 to inhibit recombinant RANKL to activate the release of the tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase isomorph b (TRACP 5b) by osteoclasts [43,44]. Mice received increasing doses of RANK-02 1 h before administration of 25 μg GST-RANKL (1 mg/kg), and TRACP 5b was measured in the serum by ELISA 15 h later. RANKL resulted in a 30% increase of TRACP 5b, however RANK-02 did not significantly alter this level (Fig. 7A). We had previously shown that the administration of GST-mRANKL induced the ectopic differentiation of cells of the villous small intestinal epithelium into microfold (M) cells [25]. We therefore tested whether R12-31 could induce the formation of villous M cells. To this end, mice were left untreated or received either R12-31 or GST-mRANKL for 5 days. Thin strips of intestinal tissue were then prepared for staining with rhodamine UEA-1 that labels M cells. Small intestinal UEA-1+ villous M cells were readily observed in mice treated with R12-31 or with recombinant RANKL, in contrast to untreated mice that showed only few UEA-1+ cells (Fig. 7B and C). This shows that R12-31 exerts agonist activity in vivo.

4. Discussion

We estimated that a detailed characterization of two RANK-specific mAbs, one derived from a scFv selected against hRANK and one generated in the rat against mRANK [1,2], would be beneficial to their evaluation as therapeutic reagents and investigative tools. We found that both mAbs bound to mouse and human RANK-Fc in ELISA and surface plasmon resonance and recognized RANK-expressing cell lines or primary cells in flow cytometry. The mAbs recognized distinct epitopes on RANK and displayed differences in their biological activities and in their capacity to inhibit RANKL–RANK interaction. We showed that the agonist mAb R12-31 is functional in vivo.

RANK-02 and R12-31 recognized human and mouse RANK in ELISA, plasmon resonance and in flow cytometry. Cross-reactivity between RANK from both species can be expected because mouse and human RANK share 73% sequence identity [31]. R12-31, which was generated by immunization of rats with mRANK-transfected cells, had a high affinity for mRANK but a lower affinity for hRANK. Although R12-31 comparatively stained mRANK-transfected cells better than hRANK-transfected ones, it was good enough to label
Results (part 1)
Development of new molecular tools to target RANK/RANKL

Fig. 4. Both antibodies are agonists on human RANK. (A) Dose–response curve of the R12-31 antibody on JurkatJOM2 cells expressing or not hRANK-Fas. The graph displays cell viability relative to the percentage of antibody as a function of anti-RANK antibody R12-31. Data points are the mean ±SD, n = 3 with duplicate wells. Curve fitting was performed using the Prism software. NT = non-treated cells. (B) As for panel A, but using the RANK-02 antibody. (C) The JOM2 hRANK-Fas cell viability assay shows that isotype controls for R12-31 (rat IgG2a, 1 μg/ml) and for RANK-02 (human IgG1, 50 μg/ml) have no human RANK-stimulating effect. (D) NF-κB activation by R12-31 and RANK-02 antibodies in HEK 293 cells stably expressing full-length human RANK and transfected with an NFκB-responsive luciferase reporter gene. Data are the mean ± SE relative to RANKL-activated cells (±SD, n = 3 with duplicate wells). Data is shown for 0.1 μg/ml RANKL, 25 μg/ml R12-31 and 50 μg/ml RANK-02. NT = non-treated cells. Statistical significance was calculated by one-way ANOVA/Bonferroni using the Prism software.

human Langerhans cells. RANK-02 was obtained using a phage display selection with the hRANK extracellular domain and had a high affinity for both human and mouse RANK. Thus, this mAb may be the reagent of choice to detect human cells expressing low levels of RANK, such as CD14⁺ dermal dendritic cells.

Biological activities of these antibodies were determined using cell lines stably expressing either hRANK-Fas fusion proteins or full-length RANKs. Data showed that R12-31 was agonist on both human and mouse RANK; however, in line with its higher affinity, the activity was stronger on mRANK. A competitive ELISA further revealed that R12-31 most probably recognized a site distinct from that occupied by RANKL. This is compatible with a scenario upon which engagement of RANK by R12-31 induces conformational changes and/or aggregation of RANK that all in all mimic the action of the ligand. The biological activity of R12-31 was demonstrated in vivo by its ability to trigger the conversion of intestinal cells into M cells. The biological assays for RANK-02 yielded species-specific results: an antagonist activity was observed for mRANK and an agonist effect was seen for the human orthologue. However, its antagonist effect was weaker than that seen with anti-RANKL iK22-5 antibody, and the agonist activity may only have been detectable because of the high sensitivity of the cellular assays. In vivo, RANK-02 proved unable to inhibit recombinant RANKL-stimulated osteoclast activity. The competitive ELISA assay showed that RANK-02 competed at low concentrations with mouse and human RANKL for binding to hRANK. Thus, the capacity of RANK-02 to interfere with receptor–ligand interaction can explain its in vitro antagonist activity, while its agonist activity is likely triggered by its direct binding to RANK. EDAR is like RANK a TNF family member, and in a previous study characterizing a panel of anti-EDAR antibodies, it was found, using EDAR:Fas reporter cells, that several antibodies were agonist in this system, while others were not. What correlated with agonist activity in this experimental system was not the affinities of antibodies, but their ability to detach slowly once bound (small off rate) [42]. Interestingly, RANK-02 and R12-31 have the same affinity for mRANK but R12-31 has a lower off rate. Differences in agonist activities between RANK-02 and R12-31 might also reflect binding epitopes that may be more or less favorable for generating an active conformation of the receptor. Indeed, we found that the mAbs recognized distinct epitopes on RANK. RANK-02 proved to be an excellent reagent for the detection of endogenous RANK on primary human skin Langerhans cells by FACS. A staining protocol with both antibodies would provide a strong guarantee of specificity because they recognize distinct epitopes, implying that if these antibodies cross-react with other antigens, these are unlikely to be shared. We confirm using primary human skin cells that Langerhans cells express high levels of RANK, whereas CD14⁺ dendritic cells express RANK weakly and CD14⁺ dendritic cells none. It has been shown that RANK expression by dendritic cells, inclusive Langerhans cells, prolongs cell survival [4,18], which may also endow Langerhans cells exiting the skin to prolong interaction with T cells. Indeed, human Langerhans cells have been shown to be more potent T cell activators than dermal dendritic cells [45]. Interestingly, RANK has also been implicated in the formation of regulatory T cells [12], suggesting an implication of RANK in the regulation of immunity by Langerhans cells [46–48]. Hair follicles in their growth phase are a natural source of RANKL [31], and this phase of the hair cycle is characterized by a reduced delayed-type hypersensitivity response [49], a cutaneous reaction implicating Langerhans cells. Intestinal M cells are specialized epithelial cells implicated in the transport of antigen from the lumen to underlying cells. Peyer’s patches and isolated lymphoid follicles comprise numerous M cells to help generate immune responses against intestinal microflora. M cells are absent in RANKL or Spi-B knock-out mice entailing the failure of the immune system to respond to intestinal pathogens. Administration of recombinant RANKL has been shown to restore M cells in RANKL−/− mice and leads to an increase in M cells on small intestinal villi [25,26]. Here we show that RANK agonist R12-31 likewise leads to ectopic M cell differentiation of villosus epithelial cells, demonstrating its agonist activity in vivo and that RANK signaling is responsible for M cell formation.

In conclusion, we have performed a detailed characterization of two anti-RANK mAbs with respect to affinity, specificity, activity and applications. These findings should help advance our understanding of RANK signaling in human cells.
Results (part 1)

Development of new molecular tools to target RANK/RANKL

Fig. 5. Analysis of shared or distinct epitopes. (A) RANKL blocking by the mAbs. ELISA plates were coated with human RANK-Fc, incubated first with the mAbs and then with human (left) or mouse (right) RANKL. The amount of bound RANKL was measured. The data show that the binding sites of RANK-02 and RANKL overlap, but that they are distinct for R12-31 and RANKL. (B) Competitive FACS to determine RANK-02/R12-31 distinct or shared epitopes. Jurkat JOM2 mRANK-Fas and Jurkat JOM2 hRANK-Fas were incubated on ice for 15 min with increasing amounts of unlabeled competitor antibody, followed without washing by a fixed concentration of biotinylated test mAb for 20 min on ice. Cells were then washed and the binding of test mAb revealed with Pe-conjugated streptavidin. Graphs show that RANK-02 and R12-31 do not cross-compete for binding to RANK-expressing cells.

Fig. 6. The anti-RANK mAbs recognize RANK on primary human Langerhans cells. (A) Flow cytometry gating strategy to obtain three cell populations: Langerin+ cells (population I), and CD14+ and CD14+ dendritic cells (populations II and III, respectively). Dead cells are excluded using the FV4 stain. Human RANK expression by Langerhans cells (B), CD14+ dendritic cells (C), and CD14+ dendritic cells (D) using both anti-RANK mAbs and their isotype controls (gray). The percentage of positive cells is indicated. (E) Mean percentage of RANK-positive cells ± SD measured with RANK-02 or R12-31 staining in three different populations of dendritic cells isolated from three donors (n=3 donors). (F) mean of ΔMFI ± SD measured with RANK-02 or R12-31 staining in the three different populations of dendritic cells isolated from three donors (n=3). ΔMFI = MFI RANK antibody – MFI isotype control. Statistical significance was calculated by two way ANOVA/Bonferroni using the PRISM software.
Results (part 1)

Development of new molecular tools to target RANK/RANKL

Fig. 7. Assessment of biological activities in vivo. (A) RANK-02 antagonist activity was measured as inhibition of osteoclast-dependent release of TRACP 5b into serum. The data is the mean (SEM, n = 4) of TRACP 5b in mice mock treated (PBS), or injected with 25 μg GST-mRANKL alone or in the presence of increasing amounts of RANK-02. (B, C) R12-31 agonist activity was determined as the capacity to induce M cells in the proximal ileum of C57BL/6 mice. (B) Whole mount staining for UEA-1+ M cells in the proximal ileum, untreated or treated with GST-mRANKL or R12-31 mAb for 5 days. Nuclear counterstain was with DAPI. In untreated mice no villous M cells are found, whilst anti-RANK R12-31 mAb and recombinant mRANKL induce a large number of polygonal UEA-1+ villous M cells. Scale bar is 100 μm. (C) The graph presents the cell counts of UEA-1+ M cells per villus of 5 representative villous tips on the whole mount images in the three different conditions. Data is the mean ± S.D. from five representative villous tips for each group. Statistical significance was calculated by two way ANOVA/Bonferroni using the PRISM software.

standing of RANK–RANKL–OPG biology and pave the way for their use in vitro and in vivo.

Acknowledgements

We thank Dominique Heymann (INSERM UMR-5 957, Université de Nantes) for HEK 293 hRANK cells, Olivier Chaloin for help in surface plasmon resonance measurements, the Medimmune Biologics Expression team for antibody expression and purification, and members of the Strasbourg laboratory for help and discussion.

CGM was supported by FP7–MC–ITN 289720 “Stroma”, a convention between Prestwick Chemical and Centre National pour la Recherche Scientifique, Institut National du Cancer (2012-107), Institut National du Cancer No 2012-107 and Agence Nationale pour la Recherche (Program “Investissements d’Avenir”, ANR–10-LABX-0034 MEDALIS; ANR-11-EQPX-022). PS is supported by grants from the Swiss National Science Foundation.

Appendix A. Supplementary data

Supplementary data associated with this article can be found, in the online version, at http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.imlet.2016.01.003.

References


Development of new molecular tools to target RANK/RANKL
Supplementary Figure 1. The figure presents the ΔMFI of the flow cytometry RANK staining with the two mAbs (RANK-02 and R12-31) for the six different cell lines. The data was derived from Figure 1 and 3 and the ΔMFI= MFI RANK antibody – MFI isotype control was calculated. (A) ΔMFI for the Jurkat JOM2 mRANK:Fas cell line and its parental cell line Jurkat JOM2. (B) ΔMFI for the HEK 293 mRANK cell line and its parental cell line. (C) Same as (A) but for Jurkat JOM2 hRANK:Fas cell line. (D) same as (B) but for HEK 293 hRANK cell line, n=3.
**Supplementary Figure 2:**

**(A)** Dose response curve for recombinant mRANKL fused to GST on Jurkat JOM2 cells expressing or not mouse or human RANK:Fas. The graph displays the percentage cell viability relative to Jurkat JOM2 cells grown in the absence of mRANKL (non-treated, NT) as a function of increasing concentrations of GST-mRANKL. Data points are the mean (± SD, n=3 with duplicate wells). Curve fitting was performed using the PRISM software.

**(B)** Cell viability of Jurkat JOM2 cells expressing or not mouse or human RANK:Fas fusion protein treated with 0.1 µg/ml GST only or 0.1 µg/ml GST-mRANKL. Data is the mean (± SD, n=3 with duplicate wells) relative to JOM2 cells exposed to GST.

**(C)** Same as panel A but with Fc-mRANKL and Fc-hRANKL. The hBAFFR:Fas cell line and Fc-hBAFF were used as a negative controls.

**(D)** EC50 values from results of panel C.
Supplementary Figure 3. Competitive FACS to determine RANK-02 / R12-31 distinct or shared epitopes. Cells in 50 µl FACS buffer were coated for 15 min on ice with 100, 200 or 500 µg/ml of RANK-02 (human anti-RANK), or R12-31 (rat IgG2a anti-RANK), or NIP288 (ctrl for RANK-02) or rat IgG2a (ctrl for R12-31) in 6-fold dilutions (10 µl passed in 50 µl). Without washing, biotinylated RANK-02 at 10 or 50 µg/ml (50 or 250 ng/staining) or biotinylated R12-31 at 20 or 50 µg/ml (100 or 250 ng/staining) was added. After 20 min on ice, the cells were washed and biotinylated mAb revealed with PE-conjugated streptavidin. The histograms for each condition are shown. The dashed green line indicated the signal of uncompleted antibody binding.
1.3. **Article 2**

*Porphyrin derivatives inhibit the interaction between Receptor activator of NF-κB and its ligand*

M. Chypre, M-B Madel, C. Blin-Wakkach, C. Morice, C.G. Mueller

In preparation
Porphyrin derivatives inhibit the interaction between receptor activator of NF-κB and its ligand

Mélanie Chypre^[a,b], Maria-Bernadette Madel^[c,d], Claudine Blin-Wakkach^[c,d], Christophe Morice^[a], Christopher G. Mueller^[b]

^[a] Prestwick Chemical, PC SAS, 67400 Illkirch-Graffenstaden, France
^[b] Université de Strasbourg, CNRS, Immunopathology and therapeutic chemistry, UPR 3572, 67000 Strasbourg, France
^[c] CNRS, LP2M, UMR7370, Faculté de Médecine, Nice, France.
^[d] Université Nice Sophia Antipolis, Nice, France.

Abstract

Receptor Activator of NF-κB (RANK) is a member of the TNF-receptor superfamily essential for osteoclastogenesis and bone resorption. Many efforts have been made to identify molecules inhibiting RANK activation to prevent pathological bone loss. Denosumab, a human monoclonal antibody blocking RANKL, is already approved for treatment of osteoporosis and bone metastasis. However, a small molecule inhibiting RANK activation is still needed to reduce the cost of treatment and facilitate the administration with orally available therapeutic agents. Here, we report the discovery of the first non-peptidic inhibitors of RANK-RANKL interaction. We screened the Prestwick Chemical Library® using a competitive ELISA assay. Verteporfin was identified as a hit, presenting a dose dependent activity with an IC50 of 0.4µM and inhibiting osteoclast differentiation in vitro. By testing 10 analogues, we confirmed the activity of porphyrin derivatives and the structural benefit of this specific chemical series. This discovery of a family of small molecules inhibiting RANK-RANKL interaction represents a useful tool for further characterization of novel therapeutic agents targeting bone destruction.

Keywords

porphyrinoids, inhibitors, Receptor activator of NF-κB, drug discovery, biological activity
The TNF superfamily member Receptor Activator of NF-κB (RANK) and its ligand RANKL were discovered in the late 1990’s for their function in bone homeostasis and immune regulation. Osteoprotegerin (OPG), member of the tumor necrosis factor (TNF) receptor superfamily was shown to act as a decoy receptor of RANKL, thus preventing RANK activation. The RANK/RANKL/OPG triad was identified for its role in bone homeostasis through the activity of RANKL to induce osteoclastogenesis of RANK-expressing precursor cells. Uncontrolled RANK activation can lead to decreased bone mass and higher risk of fractures in osteoporosis or inflammatory arthritis. Furthermore, the triad is involved in several immunological processes and plays an important role in cancer development and metastasis. Two main strategies have been developed to target the RANK/RANKL/OPG axis to counteract increased bone resorption in pathological conditions. Firstly, jolkinolide B and alliin phytopharmaceuticals, chloroquine and 5-(2',4'-difluorophenyl)-salicylanilide derivatives are example of molecules inhibiting RANK induced signaling. Peptides interacting with the cytoplasmic part of RANK where also developed to inhibit downstream signaling. Another strategy consists in blocking the interaction between RANK and RANKL. For this purpose peptidomimetics of RANK or OPG such as peptides based on the RANK loop3 sequence or on the OPG binding site of RANKL have been described. Fusion proteins of the RANK and OPG binding domains with immunoglobulin Fc were also generated. Amgen Inc. developed the human monoclonal antibody Denosumab that neutralizes RANKL. This antibody is more potent and has a longer half-life than the OPG-Fc constructs, and, importantly, no safety risks were reported so far in clinical trials. Denosumab is a first-in-class, first-in-pathway monoclonal antibody approved for post-menopausal osteoporosis and prevention of skeletal related events (SRE) in patients with bone metastasis from solid tumors. However, small synthetic molecules inhibiting the RANKL interaction with its receptor RANK have so far not been reported but might represent cost and pharmacological advantages over proteins.

The Prestwick Chemical Library (PCL) is a collection of 1280 small molecules; all are approved drugs (FDA, EMA and other agencies) selected by a team of medicinal chemists and pharmacists for their high chemical and pharmacological diversity as well as for their known bioavailability and safety in humans. We used a competitive ELISA assay to screen the Prestwick Chemical Library for small molecules that inhibit the interaction between human RANK and its ligand human RANKL. Herein, we report the identification of porphyrin derivatives as inhibitors of this interaction in ELISA as well as in a viability cellular assay using Jurkat JOM2 cell lines and an osteoclast differentiation assay using the RAW 264.7 macrophagic cell line.
Results (part 1)
Development of new molecular tools to target RANK/RANKL

We screened the 1280 compounds at a concentration of 100µM with a cutoff inhibitory effect ≥ 40%. Surprisingly, only one hit was identified (Verteporfin; compound 14G06, Fig. 1) despite the high concentration used. In a dose response the IC50 of 0.4µM was determined (Fig. 1). Verteporfin is a benzoporphyrin derivative currently used for neovascular macular degeneration in ocular photodynamic therapy. Considering the large chemical diversity of the Prestwick Chemical Library and the fact that verteporfin is a unique representative of porphyrin macrocycles, this chemical structure seems to have a specific behavior with regard to the interaction between RANK and its ligand RANKL.

Figure 1: Verteporfin inhibits the interaction between RANK and RANKL. (A) Verteporfin structure and (B) dose response curve of verteporfin in a competitive ELISA of RANKL binding to RANK. The ELISA plate was coated with hRANK-Fc followed by incubation of hRANKL together with increasing doses of verteporfin. The amount of bound hRANKL was measured. Values are the mean %, relative to hRANKL binding positive control (± SD) in the absence of the inhibitor. These data reveal that verteporfin inhibits hRANKL binding to hRANK in a dose dependent manner with an IC50 of 0.4µM.

In order to validate the activity of this class of molecules, a hit follow-up process was performed by testing 10 close analogues, 5 phorphyrin and 5 chlorine macrocycles (Fig. 2 and table 1). Chlorines are closely related to porphyrin as they have the same macrocycle with a mono saturation at one of the four pyrrole site. Hematoporphyrin IX dimethyl ester (3) and Pyropheophorbide-a (9) had a similar activity to verteporfin with an IC50 of 0.3µM and 0.5µM, respectively. Pheophorbide a (8) and Purpurin 18 (10) had also a low micromolar activity with an IC50 of 1.2µM and 1.5µM, respectively. Pyropheophorbide-a methyl ester (5) and Chlorin e6 (2) were likewise active with an IC50 of 2.4 µM and 8.4 µM, respectively. Isohematoporphyrin IX (4) and Protoporphyrin IX dimethyl ester (7) presented weak activity with an IC50 > 20µM and some solubility issues led to only approximate IC50 determination. Finally, Coproporphyrin I dihydrochloride (1) and Protoporphyrin IX (6) did not reveal any inhibitory activity. The variability of the results obtained for this small set of 10 structurally close analogues from potent to inactive in ELISA experiment validated the original hit, verteporfin (14G06). These results show a first promising Structure-Activity Relationship (SAR) for this chemical series in
regard to RANK-RANKL binding inhibition. Porphyrin macrocycles (1, 6, 4, 7) are poorly to not inhibiting the interaction. On the other hand, benzoporphyrin (14G06) and chlorines (5, 8, 9 and 10) seem more efficient in inhibiting the interaction. The number of Hydrogen Bond Donor (HBD) functionalities (alcohol, carboxylic acid) and the presence of neutral Hydrogen Bond Acceptor (HBA) seem to be detrimental for activity. The more potent compounds bear preferentially one carboxylic acid group (8, 9 and 10) or hydroxyl groups in replacement (3). With more than two hydroxy or acid groups (1, 2 or 4), activity drops progressively until inactive tetraacid coproporphyrin I (1). Neutral oxygenated HBA groups such as ketone (5, 8, 9), ester (14G06) or anhydride (10) are suspected to participate in the binding. The close association of one HBD and one HBA enhances the inhibitory effect (9 vs 5, 6 and 7). Some results remained ambiguous, especially in the Porphyrin subseries (3 vs 6 and 7) and further analogues would need to be tested to better understand the first SAR observed. Moreover, it would be interesting to test fragments of those macrocycles in order to determine how the aromatic macrocycle is detrimental for the inhibition.

Figure 2: Activity evaluation of verteporfin analogues. Dose response curves of verteporfin analogues in a competitive ELISA of RANKL binding to RANK. The ELISA plate was coated with hRANK-Fc followed by incubation of hRANKL together with increasing doses of compounds. The amount of bound hRANKL was measured. Values are the mean % relative to RANKL binding positive control (± SD). The numbers refer to compounds 1-10 described in table 1.
Results (part 1)
Development of new molecular tools to target RANK/RANKL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n°</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>IC50 (µM)</th>
<th>n°</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>IC50 (µM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14G06</td>
<td>Verteporfin</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="structure" /></td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Protoporphyrin IX</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="structure" /></td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Coproporphyrin I dihydrochloride</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="structure" /></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Protoporphyrin IX dimethyl ester</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="structure" /></td>
<td>23.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chlorin e6</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="structure" /></td>
<td>8.37</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Pheophorbide a (mixture of diastereomers)</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="structure" /></td>
<td>1.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Hematoporphyrin IX dimethyl ester</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="structure" /></td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Pyropheophorbide-a</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="structure" /></td>
<td>0.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Isohematoporphyrin IX</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="structure" /></td>
<td>Ambiguous</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Purpurin 18</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="structure" /></td>
<td>1.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Pyropheophorbide-a methyl ester</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="structure" /></td>
<td>2.37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We next tested Verteporfin and its analogs in an *in vitro* cellular assay using Jurkat JOM2 cells expressing a chimeric receptor of the extracellular domain of hRANK fused to the intracellular domain of hFas. Activation of hRANK-hFas by RANKL leads to apoptosis, which is measured by propidium iodide (PI) incorporation into dead cells by flow cytometry. However, a receptor-ligand inhibition would rescue from cell death. First, we tested the efficacy of the assay by incubating the
cells with recombinant mRANKL in 0.05% DMSO alone or with the IK22-5 anti-RANKL antibody.\textsuperscript{[18]} Recombinant RANKL triggered cell death while the antibody IK22-5 rescued the cells from apoptosis. The cell death values induced by RANKL were arbitrarily set to 100% (Fig 3A). Next, we verified the activity of the compounds that showed inhibitory activity in the ELISA assay at 10µM in the absence of RANKL. None-to-little cell death was observed, demonstrating their low cytotoxicity and their low RANK agonist effect (Fig 3A). We then tested their inhibitory activity by incubating the cells with RANKL together with 10µM of the compounds. The cellular inhibition is in accordance with the binding experiment (Fig. 3B), the most effective inhibitors in ELISA showing the highest inhibitory effects in cells (compounds 14G06, 2, 3, 8, 9 and 10). Inversely, 4 and 7, two poor RANK/RANKL binding inhibitors (IC50 > 20µM), were inactive in the cell assay at 10 µM. The three most potent inhibitors (8, 9 and 10) in cells were the chlorines bearing only one carboxylic acid group. Compound 2 was less potent at the same concentration of 10µM. One possible explanation could be the free fraction of the inhibitor available at the cell surface in the experimental conditions. This local concentration could be modulated by the solubility of the compound and its global negative charge. Therefore, too many carboxylate functions (three in compound 2) may have a repulsive effect to access the membrane surface.

Figure 3: Verteporfin and analogues have low cytotoxicity and inhibit RANK activation in Jurkat JOM2 hRANK:Fas cells. Graph represent the Mean Fluorescence Intensity (MFI) of propidium iodide (PI) staining normalized to cells treated with RANKL + 0.05% DMSO. (A) Cells were treated for 16h with 10µM of the respective compounds. (B) Cells were treated with 10µM of the compounds together with RANKL at 1ng/ml. IK22-5 anti-RANKL antibody was used at 10µg/ml as a positive control for RANKL inhibition. Mean ± SD, t-test was used to calculate statistical significance. * p<0.05 ** p<0.001 ***p<0.001
Finally, we tested \textbf{14G06} in an osteoclast differentiation assay with the murine RAW-264.7 macrophage cell line (Fig. 4). Their culture with mM-CSF and mRANKL is known to induce the formation of large multinucleated osteoclasts positive for Tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase (TRAcP).\[^{19}\] We observed a dose dependent inhibition of osteoclast formation with micromolar concentrations confirming the efficiency of verteporfin to inhibit RANK-RANKL interaction.

\textbf{Figure 4: Verteporfin inhibits osteoclastogenesis.} (A) Microscopy images showing the effect of verteporfin on RAW-264.7 differentiation. RAW-264.7 cells were cultured with M-CSF (25 ng/ml) and RANKL (30 ng/ml) for differentiation into osteoclasts for 4 days in the presence or absence of 14G06 (verteporfin, 1µM). The cells were stained for TRAcP assay and photographed (x10). (B) Graph represents the number of multinucleated (≥ 3 nuclei) TRAcP positive osteoclasts (mean ± SD in triplicates) after the treatment with different doses of verteporfin.

Here, we report the first non-peptidic inhibitors of RANK-RANKL interaction. Detailed SAR remains to be investigated but these first results show that porphyrin derivatives and, more specifically, chlorines are validated core structures that effectively inhibit RANK-RANKL binding. This inhibition is influenced by modifications of the central aromatic macrocycle. The number of carboxylic acid groups affected the inhibitory activity. We based our initial screen on an ELISA assay to identify rapidly and cell-independently molecules that show inhibitory activity of RANK-RANKL interaction. We then confirmed the inhibitory activity in a cellular assay with the readout of rescuing cell death of Jurkat JOM2 hRANK:Fas cells by RANKL. Finally we showed that verteporfin inhibits osteoclastogenesis in a dose-dependent manner. This procedure is therefore different from those aiming to identify inhibitors of osteoclast formation or activity using osteoclasts or their precursor cells. The here identified compounds had a micromolar IC50 in ELISA and in cellular assays. This concentration range is comparable with peptides and small molecules inhibiting RANK signaling but it is higher than Denosumab or OPG-Fc with an IC50 in the nanomolar range in osteoclastogenesis assays.\[^{7,8,13,14,20}\] To our knowledge, no small molecule has been identified that blocks RANKL-RANKL interaction. Thus, this study provides for the first time the identification of chemical compounds
Results (part 1)

Development of new molecular tools to target RANK/RANKL

Inhibiting RANK binding to its ligand RANKL. Furthermore, the porphyrin derivatives can serve as chemical backbone for refinement and activity enhancement. Similarly to OPG-Fc and Denosumab, the here described molecules or their derivatives could be applicable in diseases such as osteoporosis, cancer and inflammation caused by an increased RANKL expression. Verteporfin is currently used as a photosensitizer in photodynamic therapy of the eyes. Activation of verteporfin with a 689nm laser leads to production of singlet oxygen and free radicals inducing cell damage. Therefore, it can be activated with normal light and leads to skin photosensitivity for at least 48h after injection. Verteporfin extravasation out of blood vessels could also lead to pain, inflammation, swelling or discoloration. Thus, the use of these compounds in vivo could lead to potential side effects. We therefore propose porphyrin derivatives as useful tools to investigate the RANK/RANKL interaction blockade and to further develop more efficient and specific molecules that could be suitable for therapy. Though, at present, only anti-RANK and anti-RANKL antibodies could be used as a positive control for inhibition of RANK/RANKL interaction.

Experimental Section:

**ELISA:** Competitive ELISA to study RANK-RANKL interaction was already described. Goat-anti-human antibody (5µg/ml) was coated in carbonate buffer overnight in 96-well plates. Plates were washed with PBS/0.05% Tween (PBS-T), blocked for 1h at 37°C with PBS containing 4% (w/v) milk powder and washed again. Conditioned supernatant of 293T cells transfected with hRANK-Fc (5µl/well) was then incubated 2h at 37°C. Plates were washed with PBS-T, titrated amounts of compounds together with supernatant containing Flag-hRANKL (2µl/well) were added and incubated for 1h at 37°C. Supernatant volumes were chosen for their ability to generate a close to maximal but non-saturating signal. Binding of Flag-hRANKL was revealed with biotin-conjugated M2-antibody (0.5µg/ml) (Sigma) and streptavidin-HRP (Jackson immunoresearch) (1/4000). Tetramethylbenzidine (TMB, 75µl) was added to each well and then neutralized with HCL 1 N (25µl). Plates were read at 450 nm on Multiskan Ex (MTX Labsystems Inc.). Plasmids were a kind gift from Dr. Pascal Schneider, University of Lausanne.

**Cell culture:** Jurkat JOM2 hRANK:Fas (a kind gift from Dr. Pascal Schneider, University of Lausanne) were maintained in a humidified incubator with 5% CO2 at 37°C and grown in RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with 10% FCS. Jurkat JOM2 hRANK:Fas were generated according to a described protocol. RAW-264.7 cells were cultured in αMEM containing 5% FCS, 1% penicillin-streptomycin as well as 50 µM β-mercaptoethanol.

**Cell viability assay:** Jurkat JOM2 hRANK:Fas (1×10^5 cells/100 µl) were incubated for 16h with compounds and/or recombinant RANKL or anti-RANKL antibody IK22-5 as indicated. Cells were then washed with PBS and incubated with 1µg/ml propidium iodide (PI) for 15min at room temperature. Cell viability was assessed by measurement of PI mean fluorescence by flow cytometry using FACS Calibur (BD) and Flowjo software (Treestar) for analysis.
Results (part 1)

Development of new molecular tools to target RANK/RANKL

**Osteoclastogenesis assay:** 5x10^3 RAW-264.7 cells/well were seeded in a 48-well plate. Cells were incubated with 30 ng/ml murine RANKL and 25 ng/ml murine M-CSF (R&D Systems) and without or with different concentrations of verteporfin. After 4 days of culture, cells were fixed and stained for TRAcP activity according to manufacturer’s instructions (Sigma-Aldrich). TRAcP positive cells with 3 and more nuclei were counted as osteoclasts. Cells were photographed (magnification 10x) using the Zeiss Primo Vert phase-contrast microscope and the Axiocam ERC 5s microscope camera (Zeiss) utilizing the AxioVision Rel 4.8 (Zeiss) imaging software. The number of osteoclasts were visually scored.

References:


Results (part 1)

Development of new molecular tools to target RANK/RANKL


1.4. Conclusions

Investigation of RANK-RANKL axis and discovery of new therapeutic applications requires well characterized high affinity tools. In these studies, we developed and characterized new tools to target RANK-RANKL axis. To do so, I set up different and complementary assays to study binding to RANK and activation of downstream signaling. In the first study, we carefully characterized two monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) targeting RANK. We observed that they bind both mRANK and hRANK by ELISA, plasmon resonance and in flow cytometry. The mAbs showed different biological activity probably due to the binding of different epitopes. R12-31 presented an agonist activity against both mRANK and hRANK. RANK-02 showed partial antagonist activity on mRANK and weak agonist activity on hRANK. Both mAbs recognized RANK at the surface of migrating primary Langerhans cells. R12-31 was active in vivo and induced the differentiation of M cells of the intestinal villi.

In a second study, I used the tests set up in the previous part to identify small molecules inhibiting the interaction between RANK and RANKL. I screened the Prestwick Chemical Library of small molecules using the competitive ELISA. One hit with a micromolar IC50 was identified (Verteporfin). To validate the hit we tested 10 analogues, only two of them did not show inhibitory activity. These results allowed the evaluation of the first keys for structure-activity relationship. Some analogues were also tested for their effect in the cellular assay using Jurkat JOM2 hRANK:Fas cells. The structure-activity relationship found in ELISA was confirmed and showed that these compounds can efficiently inhibit RANKL interaction with the RANK extracellular domain. Finally verteporfin was tested in an osteoclastogenesis assay in vitro. It potently inhibited murine osteoclasts differentiation at micromolar concentrations.

In this part of my thesis work, I set up several in vitro methods to characterize tools targeting RANK-RANKL. The competitive ELISA and the cellular assay using Jurkat JOM2 hRANK:Fas were validated with the antibody study and enabled the identification of a family of small molecules inhibiting RANK-RANKL interaction. Together, these findings pave the way for the use of these mAbs and small molecules to better understand RANK-RANKL-OPG triad biology and discover new therapeutic agents.
2. RANKL in adult lymph node homeostasis: effect on lymphatic endothelial cells and macrophages

2.1. Introduction

Lymph nodes (LNs) are well organized organs comprising both hematopoietic and non-hematopoietic cells playing an important role in the initiation of an immune response. Lymph containing antigen presenting cells as well as particulate antigens arrives in the LN subcapsular sinus via the afferent lymphatics. The subcapsular sinus is formed by lymphatic endothelial cells (LECs) creating two layers called the ceiling and the floor. The CD169⁺ subcapsular sinus macrophages (SSMs) are inserted into the floor LEC layer. Marginal reticular cells (MRCs) are found between the floor of the sinus and the B cell follicles. Lymph flows through LN via medullary and cortical sinuses which are also formed by LECs. The CD169⁺ medullary sinus macrophages (MSM) are found in the medullary sinuses. RANKL together with LTαβ are known to play a role in LN organogenesis. Mice deficient for RANK or RANKL do not develop LNs. Moreover, MRCs are known to constitutively express RANKL in the adult LN. Nonetheless, the role of RANKL in the adult LN remains unclear.

During my thesis, we addressed the question of the heterogeneity of LECs by investigating a new marker of these cells, ITGA2b, sensitive to RANKL (Article 3, *Plos One* 2016). ITGA2b was known to be expressed by platelets and megakaryocytes. We show that LECs also express this integrin in the floor of the subcapsular sinus and heterogeneously in medullary and cortical regions of the LN. The expression of ITGA2b by LECs was sensitive to stromal RANKL and to LTαβ blockage.

In a second study, we investigated whether stromal RANKL also impacts LN macrophages (Article 4, in preparation). We observed that stromal RANKL deficiency reduced CD169⁺ SSM numbers. This did not involve a direct mechanism activating RANK on macrophages or an autocrine effect on MRCs. Expression of ITGA2b and MAdCAM-1 on LECs could be restored to WT levels with recombinant RANKL.
2.2. **Article 3**

**Integrin-Alpha IIb Identifies Murine Lymph Node Lymphatic Endothelial Cells Responsive to RANKL**


*PLOS ONE* 11, e0151848, 2016
Integrin-Alpha IIb Identifies Murine Lymph Node Lymphatic Endothelial Cells Responsive to RANKL

Olga G. Cordeiro¹, Mélanie Chypre¹,², Nathalie Brouard³, Simon Rauber¹, Farouk Allouch¹, Monica Romera-Hernandez⁴, Cécile Bénézech⁵, Zhi Li⁶, Anita Eckly⁷, Mark C. Coles⁸, Antal Rot¹, Hideo Yagita⁵, Catherine Léon⁴, Burkhard Ludewig⁹, Tom Cupedo⁸, François Lanza², Christopher G. Mueller¹∗

¹ CNRS UPR 3672, University of Strasbourg, Laboratory of Immunopathology and Therapeutic Chemistry/MEDALIS, Institut de Biologie Moléculaire et Cellulaire, Strasbourg, France; 2 Prestwick Chemical, Blvd Gonther d’Andermach, Parc d’innovation, 67400 Illkirch, France; 3 INSERM, UMR_S949, Etablissement Français du Sang-Alsace, Faculté de Médecine, Fédération de Médecine Translationnelle, Université de Strasbourg, Strasbourg, France; 4 Department of Hematology, Erasmus University Medical Center, Rotterdam, The Netherlands; 5 BHF Centre for Cardiovascular Science, Queens Medical Research Institute, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, United Kingdom; 6 Center for Immunology and Infection, Department of Biology, University of York, York, United Kingdom; 7 Department of Immunology, Juntendo University School of Medicine, Tokyo, 113–8421, Japan; 8 Institute of Immunobiology, Kantonsspital St. Gallen, 9007, St. Gallen, Switzerland

Received: October 28, 2015
Accepted: March 4, 2016
Published: March 24, 2016

Abstract

Microenvironment and activation signals likely imprint heterogeneity in the lymphatic endothelial cell (LEC) population. Particularly LECs of secondary lymphoid organs are exposed to different cell types and immune stimuli. However, our understanding of the nature of LEC activation signals and their cell source within the secondary lymphoid organ in the steady state remains incomplete. Here we show that integrin alpha 2b (ITGA2b), known to be carried by platelets, megakaryocytes, and hematopoietic progenitors, is expressed by a lymph node subset of LECs, residing in medullary, cortical and subcapsular sinuses. In the subcapsular sinus, the floor but not the ceiling layer expresses the integrin, being excluded from ACKR4+ LECs but overlapping with MADCAM-1 expression. ITGA2b expression increases in response to immunization, raising the possibility that heterogeneous ITGA2b levels reflect variation in exposure to activation signals. We show that alterations of the level of receptor activator of NF-κB ligand (RANKL), by overexpression, neutralization or deletion from stromal marginal reticular cells, affected the proportion of ITGA2b+ LECs. Lymph node LECs but not peripheral LECs express RANK. In addition, we found that lymphotixin-β receptor signaling likewise regulated the proportion of ITGA2b+ LECs. These findings demonstrate that stromal reticular cells activate LECs via RANKL and support the action of hematopoietic cell-derived lymphotixin.
Introduction

Molecules, cells and pathogens carried by the lymph flow are filtered by lymph nodes (LNs). In these specialized organs, resident immune cells recognize, eliminate and mount an immune response against pathogens. The LECs provide an important structural and functional support to this process by mediating lymph drainage, organizing cellular compartments, regulating the immune response and controlling lymph exit [1]. Lymph first drains into the subcapsular sinus, which comprises an outermost (coiling-lining) and an inner (floor-lining) lymphatic endothelial layer. Differential expression of the chemokine ACKR4 (also called CCR14) has recently highlighted structural and functional specialization of these layers [2]. LECs also form the cortical and medullary sinusoids that allow distribution of cells and large molecules within different LN compartments and exit into the efferent lymph [3]. Platelet adhesion to lymphatic endothelium mediates blood and lymphatic vessel separation during embryonic development [4].

Integrins play an important role in a variety of biological processes ranging from development, cancer, and inflammation [5]. The large family of transmembrane receptors, composed of α and β subunits, provides structural and functional integrity to connective tissues and organs, mediates cell extravasation from blood and contributes to cell activation. The integrin α2β1 (ITGA2b, CD41 or glycoprotein Ib) pairs exclusively with integrin β3 (ITGB3, CD61 or glycoprotein IIla), while the latter can also form a heterodimer with integrin αV (ITGAV, CD51). ITGA2B/ITGB3 is well known for its role in blood clotting through its expression by megakaryocytes and platelets [6]. Upon platelet stimulation, the surface integrin heterodimer becomes activated, binds fibrinogen and von Willebrand factor resulting in platelet aggregation. ITGA2b and ITGB3 are also expressed by embryonic erythroid and hematopoietic progenitor cells arising from the hemogenic endothelium of the conceptus and embryo [7–9]. Although hemogenic endothelium generates ITGA2b+ hematopoietic progenitor cells, these special endothelial cells themselves lack the integrin [7]. Otherwise, blood endothelial cells express a number of integrins, both in the abluminal space to adhere to the basement membrane and in the lumen to recruit leukocytes [5].

The TNF family member RANKL (TNFSF11), alike other member of the protein family such as lymphotixin-α and β, plays an important role in LN development [10]. It is expressed in the embryo by the hematopoietic lymphoid tissue inducing cells and triggers lymphotxin production [11]. In a second phase RANKL is expressed by the lymphoid organizer cells of mesenchymal origin [12], which are thought to persist as marginal reticular cells (MRCs) in the adult [13]. The role of RANKL produced by MRCs remains unknown. In a model of skin overexpression RANKL was shown to activate LN lymphatic and blood endothelial cells as well as fibroblastic reticular cells raising the possibility that RANKL of MRCs functions as internal activator of these cells [14].

In this study, we show that a subset of LECs of mouse and human LNs express ITGA2b. In the murine LN the ITGA2b+ LECs are heterogeneously distributed in the medullary and cortical arcs as well as in the subcapsular sinus, whereas only the floor-lining cells carry the integrin. ITGA2b could potentially heterodimerize with ITGB3 to bind ligands, such as fibronectin, but the alternative α-chain, ITGAV, is also present to pair with ITGB3 to anchor the cells to matrix components. In mice overexpressing RANKL the level of ITGA2b increases, while its neutralization or its genetic deletion from MRCs reduce the integrin expression. Similarly, inhibition of lymphotxin-β receptor signaling negatively affects the proportion of ITGA2b+ LECs. Therefore, ITGA2b is a novel marker for LN LECs constitutively activated by TNF-family members RANKL and lymphotxin-αβ.
Material and Methods

Mice
C57BL/6, I~tg~a2b⁻/⁻ [15], ACKR4−eGFP transgenic mice (otherwise known as CCRL-1-eGFP) [2], RANK-transgenic [14], and RANKLΔCD40 mice were bred and kept in specific pathogen-free conditions, and all experiments were carried out in conformity to the animal bioethics legislation approved by and according to national guidelines of the CREMAS (Comité Régional d’Ethique en Matière d’Expérimentation Animale de Strasbourg), permit number AL/02/22/11/11 and AL/03/12/05/12. All efforts were made to minimize suffering. To generate mice with conditional RANKL deficiency in marginal reticular cells (RANKLΔLkm) mice, targeting a single copy of the Cd19-cre BAC transgene [16] were crossed with RANKLΔLkm (B6.129-Tnfsf11tm1.JCaob/J) mice [17]. For adoptive bone marrow transfer, 6-wk-old mice were lethally irradiated with 9 Gy (Caesium source), and 3 h later they received 5x10⁶ bone marrow cells iv. harvested from I~tg~a2b⁻/⁻ mice. Chimerism was complete by the absence of ITGAlb2b on platelets.

Preparation of LN Stromal Cells
Stromal cells were prepared from murine peripheral (inguinal, axial and brachial) or mesenteric LNs as previously described [18]. CD45⁺ and TER119⁺ cells were depleted using anti-TER119 and anti-CD45 coupled magnetic beads (Miltenyi, Bioteq). Use of all human tissues was approved by the Medical Ethical Commission of the Erasmus University Medical Center Rotterdam and was contingent on written informed consent from the donor. Stromal cells from human LNs were obtained as described [19].

Flow Cytometry and Cell Sorting
All reactions were performed at 4°C for 20 min in PBS supplemented with 2% FCS and 2.5 mM EDTA. The following antibodies were used for flow cytometry: CD45− APC/CY7 (30-F11, Biolegend), Ter119− APC/CY7 (Ter119, Biolegend), gp38− podoplanin− A488 (8.1.1, Biolegend), CD31−PcPeF710 (390, ebioscience), ITGAlb2b− (APC−conjugated MW/Reg30, Biolegend), A647−conjugated RAM−2, ITGβ3−PE (2C9.G2, Biolegend), glycoprotein subunit β(Ab)−A647 (RAM-1 [20]), ITGAV−PE (RMV−7, ebioscience), CD3−FITC (145−2C11, BD), CD19−APC (1D3, BD), CD103−PerCP−Cy5.5 (M290, BD), CD11c−PerCP−Cy5.5 (N418, BD), RANK−02 [21] or their isotype controls. Integrin αIβ3−PE (ION/A, EMRET analytics GmbH, Eibesstadt, Germany) was used to stain for the active integrin conformation in tyrode-albumin buffer pH 7.3 (137 mM NaCl, 2.7mM KCl, 12mM NaHCO3, 0.36 mM NaH2PO4, 1mM MgCl2, 2mM CaCl2, 5mM Heps, 0.5% albumin, 5.55 mM Glucose). Flow cytometry was performed on a Gallios (Beckman-Coulter, Fullerton, CA, USA) or a Fortessa X-20 SORP (BD) and analyzed with FlowJo software (Treestar, Ashland, OR, USA). For flow cytometric analysis of human fetal LNs the following antibodies were used: gp38−podoplanin A488 (NC-08, Biolegend), CD31−Pacific-blue (WM59, Biolegend), CD45−PE−Cy7 (HI30, Biolegend), and mouse anti-Donkey A647 (Life Technologies). Primary antibodies were added to the cells for 30 min at 4°C. Then, cells were stained with secondary antibodies for 20 min at 4°C.

Lymphatic Endothelial Cell Culture
LEC were cell−sorted based on gp38 and CD31 expression and cultured in a single drop of endothelial cell growth medium (Lonza) in culture slides (Corning) pre-coated with 5 μg/cm² of fibronectin and collagen (Sigma-Aldrich) over night at 37°C 5% CO₂. The next day, 300 μl of endothelial cell growth medium were added. Cells were fixed in 4% formaldehyde and then
stained for ITGA2b and mCLCA1 with DAPI nuclear counterstain. Images were acquired on a Microscope Zeiss Axio Observer Z1 Confocal LSM780 (Carl Zeiss) with the Carl Zeiss proprietary software Zen and on a spinning disk inverted microscope (Carl Zeiss) with a confocal head Yokogawa CSU and a Metamorph software (Metamorph). Analysis of all microscopic images was done using the open source imageJ-based Fiji distribution.

Immunofluorescence

Organs were embedded in Tissue-TeK O.C.T Compound (Electron Microscopy Science) and frozen in liquid nitrogen. Six to 8 μm sections were cut, fixed in cold acetone and then blocked with 2% BSA. The following antibodies were used: mCLCA1 (hamster mAb 10.1.1), Lyve-1-A488 (ALY7, ebioscience), ITGA2b-APC (MWReg30, Biologend), Prox-1 (polyclonal goat, R&D Systems), GPIb8 (RAM11-A645), MadCAM-1 (MECA-367, BD-Pharmpingen), fibronectin (Rabbit polyclonal, Patricia Simon-Assmann, UMR-S 1109 INSERM, Strasbourg), RANKL (IK22.5, Rat IgG2a, [22]), goat anti-rabbit-A488 (Molecular Probes), goat anti-hamster-A488/A546 (Molecular Probes), donkey anti-rat-Cy3 (Jackson) or streptavidin A546 or A647 (Molecular Probes). Sections were mounted using DAKO mounting medium (Dako, Hamburg, Germany). Images were acquired and treated as noted above.

Transmission Electron Microscopy

ITGA2b+ sorted LECs were fixed in 2.5% glutaraldehyde for 1 h and 200 μl blue AccuDrops® beads (BD Biosciences) were added to facilitate cell pellet visualization during the subsequent sample preparation as described [23]. Cells were visualized on a CM120 microscope with biotin-lens configuration operating at 120 kV (FEI, Eindhoven, The Netherlands).

Quantitative Reverse Transcription Coupled Polymerase Chain Reaction (qRT-PCR)

RNA from total LNs and from sorted LECs were extracted with RNeasy kits (Qiagen) and cDNA was synthesized with Maxima First Strand cDNA Synthesis Kit (Thermo Scientific) and Improm-II (Promega) using oligo(dT)15 primers. RT-PCR was performed using Luminaris color HiGreen qPCR Master Mix (Thermo Scientific) using the following primers to amplify ITGA2b: Forward 5'-ATTCCCGTTTAGACGCTTGGG and Reverse 5'-TCTTGACTTGCCTTAGGC [24] with the housekeeping gene coding for GAPDH (Forward 5'-T GAGCTGCCCGCTTGAGAGAA and Reverse 5'-AGTGTAGCCCAAGATGCGCTTCA). Quantitative RT-PCR was run on a Bio-Rad CFX96 thermal cycler, and threshold values (Ct) of the target gene were normalized to GAPDH (ΔCt = CttGTA2b-CtGAPDH). The relative expression was calculated for each sample versus the mean of total 5 day LN ΔCt; ΔΔCt = ΔCtSample− ΔCtTotal LN at 5 days; and relative quantification was performed as 2−ΔΔCt.

Immunization

Six-week-old mice were injected in both posterior limbs with 70 μg of chicken ovalbumin, 600 μg aluminium hydroxide (Sigma-Aldrich) and 6x10⁸ heat inactivated B. pertussis ml⁻¹. A boost was administrated 2 weeks later. Inguinal and popliteal LN were sampled 4 days later.

Imiquimod Treatment

Adult mice were anesthetized by intraperitoneal injection of ketamine and xylazine (100 μg/g body weight and 10 μg/g body weight, respectively). Back skin or ear skin received 12.5 μg/g (0.1mg/kg body weight) of Toll-like receptor (TLR)-7 agonist imiquimod (Aldara), diluted in
neutral cream (Diprobase) [25]. Back skin hair was trimmed before hair removal with cold wax (Klorane, France). The animals were sacrificed 12h after.

**RANKL and Lymphotoxin β Receptor Blockage**

The neutralizing anti-RANKL mAb 1K22-5 [22] or the rat IgG2a isotype control (BioXell) were administrated s.c. into 6-week old C57BL/6 mice every 3 days (50 μg/mouse in sterile saline) for two weeks and for 3 consecutive days for the third week. The lymphotoxin β receptor-Ig fusion protein or mlgG1 isotype control (20μg/mouse in sterile saline) were administrated s.c. into 6 week old mice every 3 days for four weeks.

**Statistical Analysis**

An unpaired two-tailed Student t-test and ANOVA with the Bonferroni method were used to determine statistically significant differences. The p values <0.05 were considered statistically significant. GraphPad Prism version 5 for Windows (GraphPad software) was used for the analysis.

**Results**

**LN LECs Express ITGA2b**

Microarray gene expression analysis of murine LN stromal cells had revealed transcription of Itga2b by LECs but by no other stromal or hematopoietic cells [26]. To study ITGA2b expression by LECs, we prepared stromal cells from peripheral LNs following the same procedure as used in the microarray study. LECs (gp38^CD31^), fibroblastic reticular cells (FRCs, gp38^CD31^-), blood endothelial cells (BECs, gp38^CD31^-), and pericyte-containing double-negative cells (DNCs, gp38 CD31^-) were identified in the cell suspension (panel A in S1 Fig). ITGA2b-specific mAbs (MWR30 and RAM-2), validated on platelets (panel B in S1 Fig), recognized a major subset of LECs and a minor subset of BECs (Fig 1A and panel A in S1 Fig). To verify whether the labelling was due to platelets bound to the cells, we exposed them to an antibody specific for glycoprotein subunit GPIbβ (CD42c) that is exclusively carried by megakaryocytes and platelets [20] (panel B in S1 Fig). The antibody recognized the minor fraction of BECs but did not interact with LECs (Fig 1B). To further assure that LECs were platelet-free, ITGA2b^-^ LECs were FACS sorted and examined for the adherence of platelets by electron microscopy, however none were found (panel C in S1 Fig). To confirm ITGA2b expression, LECs were prepared from mice deficient for ITGA2b [15]. As shown in Fig 1C, LECs from heterozygous mice expressed reduced levels of the integrin and LECs from mice with the homozygous deletion fully lacked ITGA2b. We next irradiated WT C57BL/6 mice and adoptively transferred bone marrow from Itga2b heterozygous mice. Six weeks later, circulating platelets were devoid of ITGA2b but LECs still expressed the integrin (Fig 1D and panel A in S2 Fig). Also the staining for platelets on LN cross-sections did not reveal any presence, whereas platelets were found in the spleen red pulp (panel B in S2 Fig). We tested whether the integrin could be detected on FACS-sorted LECs grown in culture. The cells were labelled for ITGA2b and the pan-LEC marker mCLA1 (recognized by mAb 10.1.1, [27,28]). LECs expressing ITGA2b could be seen, which was found distributed throughout the cell and occasionally concentrated at cell-cell junctions (see arrows) (Fig 1E). Finally, to extend this finding to man, human embryonic mesenteric LNs were processed in a similar fashion to obtain the four stromal subsets (panel C in S2 Fig). An ITGA2b-reactive mAb that recognized platelets from healthy donors but not from an ITGA2b-deficient Glanzmann donor (panel D in S2 Fig)
Results (part 2)
RANKL in adult lymph node homeostasis

Fig 1. LN LECs express ITGA2b. (A) Flow cytometry histograms display ITGA2b expression by peripheral (p)LN stromal subsets, lymphatic endothelial cells (LEC), bronchial endothelial cells (BEC), fibroblastic reticular cells (FRC), and the pericyte-containing, CD31+ double negative (DNC). Peripheral LNs are inguinal, brachial and axillary LNs. The percentage ± SD (n = 13) of cells labelled by the mAb is indicated. (B) Histograms of the four stromal cell types incubated with a mAb specific for platelet-restricted GPIbα. The percentage ± SD (n = 6) of cells labelled by the antibody is indicated. (C) Histograms show ITGA2b expression by LECs of WT mice, but reduced and no expression by LECs isolated from mice heterozygous or homozygous for Itgα2b−/− genetic deletion. The graph depicts the mean ± SD (n = 9) percentage of ITGA2b+ LECs in WT controls and in mice heterozygous or homozygous for the Itgα2b−/− genetic deletion. (D) Histograms of ITGA2b expression by platelets and LECs in control mice and in mice after adoptive transfer of Itgα2b−/− bone marrow (n = 8 for adoptive bone marrow transfer, n = 4 for WT mice). The percentage ± SD of ITGA2b+ cells is indicated. (E) Confocal fluorescence microscopy images of cell-sorted LECs in culture showing mCLCA1 (mAb 10.1.1.1) (magenta) and ITGA2b (green) expression. (F) Flow cytometry histograms ± SD (n = 2) display ITGA2b expression within the four stromal subsets of human embryonic mesenteric LN. ***p<0.001.

doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0151848.g001

labelled LECs but not the other stromal subsets (Fig 1F). Taken together, these findings demonstrated that LN LECs, but not other stromal cells, express the ITGA2b integrin.

ITGA2B Is Restricted to LN LEC Subsets

Because only a proportion of LN LECs expressed ITGA2b, we next wished to localize the ITGA2b+ LECs in the mouse LN. ITGA2b immunofluorescence on cross-sections together with LEC marker mCLCA1 (10.1.1 mAb) revealed that LECs of the medullary and the cortical area expressed ITGA2b in a heterogenous manner (Fig 2A). Remarkably, the subcapsular sinus ceiling LECs were totally devoid of ITGA2b, while its floor counterpart uniformly expressed the integrin. We repeated the immunofluorescence with the lymphatic vessel endothelial hyaluronan receptor (Lyve-1) and observed again a restricted expression of ITGA2b to a subset of LECs (panel A in S3 Fig). Colabelling for Prox-1, the most specific LEC marker, confirmed LEC-restricted ITGA2b staining (panel B in S3 Fig). At E18.5, the subcapsular sinus of the embryonic inguinal LNs were not yet formed and was constituted of a single layer of Lyve-1+ LECs expressing the integrin to different extents (Fig 2B). To verify its exclusion from the subcapsular sinus ceiling-lining cells, LECs of adult mice that express GFP exclusively in this
Fig 2. ITGA2b is heterogeneously expressed in the adult and embryonic LN. (A) Confocal microscopy images of an embryonic (E18.5) inguinal LN of ITGA2b and LEC marker Lyve-1. Higher magnification of boxed area is shown below. (B) Flow cytometry counterplot of ITGA2b versus ACKR4 expression by LN LECs of ACKR4-GFP transgenic mice. The percentage ±SD (n = 3) of positive cells is indicated. (D) Mean ± SEM itgα2b mRNA expression of total LN from mice aged 5 days and 8 weeks, and of MadCAM-1* and MadCAM-1 cell-sorted LECs from mice aged 8 weeks. Statistical analysis: ***p<0.001, ns = non significant by one way Anova with the Bonferroni method.

doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0151848.g002

subset [2] were labelled for ITGA2b. Indeed, the ACKR4-GFP* LECs lacked the integrin (Fig 2C). To verify ITGA2b expression in the floor-lining cells, we sorted LECs based on gp38/CD31 and MadCAM-1 expression for qRT-PCR analysis. MadCAM-1 is uniformly carried by the floor-lining subcapsular sinus LECs but not the ceiling counterpart (panel A in S4 Fig) and colabelling showed that all MadCAM-1* cells express ITGA2b (panel B in S4 Fig). MRCs identified by RANKL expression localize close to the LECs but do not carry the integrin (panel C in S4 Fig). In whole adult LN, Itgα2b mRNA was barely detectable, however sorted MadCAM-1* and MadCAM-1* cells clearly expressed the message (Fig 2D). Sorted LN BECs were devoid of the mRNA (data not shown). This supports its restricted expression in LECs, and in particular the floor-lining MadCAM-1* LECs. To determine whether ITGA2b is expressed by non-LN LECs, skin was processed into a cell suspension and LECs were identified as CD45 F4/80 gp38*CD31* cells. However, we saw no ITGA2b expression by FACS or qRT-PCR, neither in LECs from resting skin, after activation with imiquimod [25] or from RANK-transgenic mice overexpressing RANKL from hair follicles [14,29] (panel D in S4 Fig and data not shown). Taken together, the data show that ITGA2b is restricted to subsets of LN LECs.

LEC ITGA2b Is Not Required for Residence in Fibronectin-Rich Environments

To explore the function of ITGA2b for LECs, we first asked whether ITGA2b could heterodimerize with ITGB3 to interact with ligands, such as fibronectin. Indeed, ITGB3 was uniformly expressed by LECs and BECs, while there was little of the β1-chain found on FRCs and DNCs (Fig 3A). We next assessed whether there was a correlation between ITGA2b expression and
Fig 3. LEC ITGA2b is not required for residence in fibronectin-rich environments. (A) Flow cytometry histograms show the percentage ±SD (n = 4) of LECs expressing ITGB3 by the four stromal subsets. (B) Confocal microscopic images of a LN subcapsular area labelled for fibronectin (magenta) and ITGA2b (green). Nuclear coloration was with DAPI. (C) Confocal high resolution microscopy of the subcapsular area labelled for ITGA2b and mCLCA1 (mAb 10.1.1). (D) Histograms show recognition of the active conformation of the ITGA2b/ITGB3 complex on activated platelets but not on LECs or unstimulated platelets by the PE-conjugated JONA mAb. (E) Histograms show ITGAV expression ±SD (n = 3) on the stromal subsets. (F) Flow cytometry counterplots of LECs probed for expression of ITGA2b and ITGB3 in Itga2b+/−, Itga2b−/− and Itga2b−/− mice (n = 5).

doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0151848.g003

residence in a fibronectin-containing environment. To this end, we stained the LN subcapsular area that contained the ITGA2b+ floor-lining and the ITGA2b- ceiling-lining LECs for fibronectin. It was apparent that this extracellular matrix component was present in both sites, demonstrating that the absence of ITGA2b does not prevent LECs to take up position in the fibronectin-containing ceiling (Fig 3B). Further, the positioning of the integrin relative to the sinus luminal or abluminal side was investigated and no preferential location was found (Fig 3C). To explore whether a functional ITGA2b/ITGB3 complex is indeed formed, LECs and, as controls unstimulated and thrombin-activated platelets, were incubated with the phycoerythrin (PE)-conjugated JONA mAb, which recognizes only the ITGA2b/ITGB3 complex in its activated state, as found on platelets [30,31]. While agonist stimulated platelets were labelled with this mAb, LECs were not recognized (Fig 3D). This suggests that if an ITGA2b/ITGB3 heterodimer is formed on LECs, it is not in a configuration recognized by PE-JONA and may present a low affinity for its ligands. We therefore asked whether ITGA2b could be substituted by ITGAV to pair with ITGB3. LECs, alike all other stromal cells, expressed ITGAV, suggesting that they could anchor to matrix proteins through ITGAV/ITGB3 (Fig 3E). In platelets (panel B in S1 Fig) but not in embryonic hematopoietic stem cells or mast cells [24,32], ITGA2b is required to translocate ITGB3 to the cell surface [15,33], raising the question of whether, in the absence of ITGA2b, ITGB3 would be available to heterodimerize with ITGAV on the cell surface. To assess this issue, we labelled LECs from mice deficient for ITGA2 and observed that
cell surface expression of the ITGB3 was maintained in Itgα2b+/− mice (Fig 3F). Taken together, ITGA2b is not required for residence of the ceiling LECs in its fibronectin-containing environment, most probably by the formation of an ITGAV/ITGB3 complex that binds with high affinity to this matrix protein.

The ITGα2b+ Subset Is Sensitive to Activation by RANKL and Lymphotixin

We noted that in comparison to peripheral LNs, the proportion of ITGα2b+ LECs was higher in mesenteric LNs (Fig 4A). Because mesenteric LNs are stimulated by the intestinal microbiota, this evoked the possibility that the heterogeneous LN ITGA2b expression reflects differences in cell activation. To test this hypothesis, we administered heat-inactivated Bordetella pertussis subcutaneously, and after a secondary immunization, compared ITGA2b expression in draining and non-draining LNs. The proportion of ITGA2b+ LECs was markedly increased in response to immunization (Fig 4D), while the other stromal cells remained devoid of the integrin (Fig 4C). The upregulation was not due to platelet adherence to LECs because there was no recognition of LECs by the GPIbβ-specific mAb (Fig 4D). We also tested whether the innate immune stimulus imiquimod (TLR7 ligand) resulted in a similar upregulation. LECs from auricular LNs draining imiquimod or mock-treated ears were analyzed, however, the proportion of ITGA2b+ LECs did not rise after application of the TLR-7 ligand (panel A in S5 Fig). We have previously observed that RANKL activates LN LECs in a transgenic model of cutaneous RANKL overproduction [14]. Therefore, we determined in these mice whether RANKL affected ITGA2b levels and indeed found that ITGA2b expression was positively regulated by this TNF-family member (Fig 4E). We addressed the question of whether integrin upregulation was due to its externalization to the cell surface. In WT controls, immunolabelling of permeabilized cells revealed a stronger signal compared with the cell surface, however, the signal was identical in the LECs isolated from the transgenic mice (panel B in S5 Fig). This suggests that the increased expression of ITGA2b by RANKL stimulation likely involves its translocation from the cytoplasm to the cell membrane. We tested whether the upregulation was accompanied by a rise in transcriptional activity. In comparison with WT controls, there was no major increase in mRNA synthesis in the LEC subsets isolated from the mutant mice (panel C in S5 Fig). However, because the proportion of MadCAM-1+ LECs greatly augmented in the transgenic mice (panel C in S5 Fig), the increase in ITGA2b expression in these mice is principally the result of an expansion of the MadCAM-1+ subset that naturally expresses more ITGA2b. We next determined if neutralizing RANKL in WT mice led to a downregulation of ITGA2b. Administration of RANKL-blocking mAb caused a significant decrease in ITGA2b expression by LECs in comparison to isotype injected controls (Fig 4F). Immunofluorescence on sections confirmed the strong decline of ITGA2b in subcapsular and medullary sinuses (Fig 4G). Because in the LN, RANKL is principally produced by the marginal reticular cells (MRCs) [13], this raised the possibility that MRC RANKL activates LECs resulting in ITGA2b expression. To address this question, we generated mice conditionally deficient for RANKL in MRCs by crossing Ccl19-cre mice [16] with RankΔ/Δ mice [17]. These mice were devoid of RANKL expression by MRCs (panel D in S5 Fig). Analysis of RANKLΔ.Ccl19Δ mice showed that the disappearance of MRC RANKL significantly compromised ITGA2b expression (Fig 4H), supporting a role of RANKL in LEC activation. However, because there was not a complete loss of ITGA2b other factors could contribute to LEC activation. Indeed, approximately 15% of LECs were double positive for RANK and ITGA2b, suggesting that a proportion of LECs reacts to other stimulatory factors (panel E in S5 Fig). On the other hand, cutaneous LECs that do not respond to RANK do not carry any RANK.
Fig 4. ITG21b⁺ LECs are responsive to RANKL and lymphotixin activation. (A) Mean ± SD (n = 6) percentage of ITG21b⁺ LECs of peripheral (p)LN (inguinal, axillary and brachial) versus mesenteric (mes) LN was compared. The graph shows the mean ± SD (n = 6) percentage of ITG21b⁺ LECs, revealing increased ITG21b⁺ proportions in response to immunization. (B) Flow cytometry histograms display representative ITG21b⁺ expression ± SD (n = 6) by stromal subsets of inguinal and popliteal LN draining the immunization site. (D) Histograms show reactivity to anti-GP1bβ labelling of stromal subsets of inguinal and popliteal LN draining the immunization site. The percentage ± SD (n = 6) of cells labelled by the antibody is indicated. (E) The increase in the proportion of ITG21b⁺ pLN LECs from RANKL-Tg mice (overproducing soluble RANKL in the skin) compared with LECs of WT controls is shown as mean ± SD (n = 9). (F) Graph shows reactivity in the percentage of ITG21b⁺ LECs upon RANKL neutralization (mean ± SD, n = 6). (G) Confocal microscopy imaging in inguinal LN subcapsular and medullary sinuses of ITG21b⁺ expression (green) by LECs (10.1.1, magenta) after RANKL-neutralization or after administration of isotype-control antibody. (H) Mean ± SD (n = 9) percentage of ITG21b⁺ LECs from mice with conditional deficiency of RANKL in marginal reticular cells (KO) versus WT littermate controls. (I) Histogram of ITG21b expression of LECs from mice treated with LTβR-Ig or IgG1 control. The graph depictions depict the mean ± SD (n = 3) percentage of ITG21b⁺ LECs. *p < 0.05, **p < 0.01, ***p < 0.001.

doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0151848.g004

(panel F in S5 Fig). In light of similar activities of RANKL and lymphotixin αβ (LT) [10,34] and the expression of the LTβ receptor (R) by LECs [35], we asked whether also LT regulated ITG21b expression. Therefore, mice were treated with soluble LTβR-Ig to inhibit LTβR signaling [36]. We found that this treatment likewise reduced ITG21b (Fig 4I). Taken together, ITG21b is a novel marker for subsets of LN LECs that respond to activation by TNF-family members RANKL and LT.
Results (part 2)

RANKL in adult lymph node homeostasis

Discussion

In this study we show that ITGA2b is expressed by a subset of LN LECs in the subcapsular, cortical and medullary sinus. This subset is also marked by MadCAM-1. The ITGA2b⁺ population is sensitive to stimulation by the TNFSF members RANKL and LT.

ITGA2b is known to be carried by megakaryocytes and platelets as well as by hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells in the embryo and the adult [7–9,37]. Here we show for the first time that LN LECs also carry this integrin. A number of studies had analyzed ITGA2b expression using different experimental approaches, including a genetic reporter system to mark ITGA2b-expressing cells by β-galactosidase [7–9]. However, these reports, which investigated whole embryos, the embryonic aorta-gonad-mesonephros region, spleen, thymus and bone marrow, did not analyze LNs. Although platelets interact with endothelial cells in the embryo during separation of blood and lymphatic systems [4], the following observations exclude the possibility that ITGA2b expression by LEC is the result of platelet contamination: (i) the platelet glycoprotein subunit βIb was not detected on LECs, (ii) electron microscopy did not reveal platelets adhering to the cells, (iii) ITGA2b-deficient platelets lacked surface ITGB3, yet the β-chain was expressed by LECs of Itgα2b⁻/⁻ mice. (iv) after adoptive transfer of Itgα2b⁻/⁻ bone marrow resulting in the repopulation of ITGA2b⁺ platelets, the integrin was still expressed by LECs and (v) Itgα2b mRNA was amplified from sorted LECs. The related BECs were devoid of the integrin, irrespective of the site of residence or the presence of stimulatory signals. This is supported by an early report noting the absence of ITGA2b in the blood endothelial cell line bEnd3 [38].

LN LECs and BECs uniformly expressed ITGB3 and ITGAV, while only a subset of LECs also carried ITGA2b. Both α-chains pair with ITGB3 and recognize similar matrix proteins, such as fibronectin, fibrinogen, von Willebrand factor and vitronectin, which raises the question of the necessity of the ITGA2b chain. This is in contrast to platelets that predominantly express ITGA2b to ensure platelet aggregation. Indeed, although ITGA2b was expressed by LECs in embryonic LNs, its absence had no discernible impact on LN development. In addition, those LECs that naturally lack ITGA2b are still capable of taking up residence in the fibronectin-rich subcapsular sinus. Further, the absence of polarization towards the luminal or the abluminal side does not point to a predominant function in cell-cell interaction or cell-extracellular matrix contact. It is likely that LECs rendered genetically deficient for ITGA2b function normally, since the migration of tissue-derived dendritic cells to the LN cortex of ITGA2b⁻/- deficient mice was unperturbed (data not shown). Although we observed a reduction in the number of B cells, it cannot be excluded that this defect was the result of a loss of ITGA2b from platelets (data not shown). Indeed, a minor defect in LN structuring during development was seen in mice lacking platelet CLEC-2 [39]. Further investigation into the specific role of ITGA2b for LEC function will await the generation of mice with conditional deletion of ITGA2b in these cells. Inside-out signaling of platelets results in a conformation change of ITGA2b/ITGB3 to increase affinity for its ligands. This conformation is detected by the PE-conjugated JON/A mAb. LECs were not recognized by the antibody indicating either that ITGA2b does not pair with ITGB3 or that the complex is not in the same configuration as that found on platelets. On the other hand, to our knowledge, this mAb has only been used successfully on activated platelets and may not be a suitable reagent to probe for the ITAG2b/ITGB3 heterodimer on other cells. It is also noteworthy that although bone marrow-derived mast cells express ITGA2b and ITGB3, no binding to fibrinogen was seen, and, paradoxically, cell adhesion to fibronectin increased in ITGA2b⁻/- deficient cells [24]. It should also be noted that the densities of the α and β chains are at least 10-fold higher on platelets owing to their approximately 10-fold smaller size with roughly equal mean fluorescence intensities, resulting in greatly increasing the avidity.
ITGA2b was carried by the subcapsular floor-lining LECs but absent from its ceiling equivalent. Interestingly, this expression pattern was shared with MadCAM-1. Hence, MadCAM-1\(^{+}\) LECs displayed the highest Iga2b transcriptional activity. In addition, there was a heterogeneous expression of ITGA2b in the medullary and the cortical sinuses. Skin LECs were devoid of the integrin on protein and mRNA levels in all conditions tested. Difference in tissue versus secondary lymphoid organ LECs is supported by other examples, such as sphingosine-1-phosphate [3], found expressed by LN LECs, or ITG9 [40] that is carried exclusively by vessel LECs. In view of its uniform expression by the subcapsular floor-lining LECs, their juxtaposition to the RANKL-expressing MRCs, and the finding that RANKL upregulates MadCAM-1 expression [14], we reasoned that RANKL may control ITGA2b synthesis. Using overexpression and neutralization / genetic deletion, we showed that RANKL positively regulates the proportion of ITGA2b\(^{+}\) LECs. The finding that conditional deficiency of RANKL from MRCs lowers ITGA2b expression to the same extent as RANKL neutralization concords with the idea that MRC RANKL is the main LN RANKL source and identifies a cellular target for the stromal cell-produced RANKL. However, in the absence of definitive proof that RANKL activates ITGA2b transcription we cannot completely rule out the possibility that RANKL stimulates the expansion of the ITGA2b\(^{+}\) subset. Two elements suggested that RANKL is not the exclusive ITGA2b regulatory factor: (i) RANKL neutralization or genetic deletion do not eliminate its expression and (ii) only a proportion of ITGA2b\(^{+}\) LECs express RANK. Lymphotxin and RANKL share not only biological functions (requirement for secondary lymphoid organ formation), signaling (canonical and non-canonical NF-\(\kappa\)B pathways) but also receptor expression by LECs, so that it appeared rational to investigate the impact of LT\(\beta\)R blockage. Indeed, administration of LT\(\beta\)R-Ig also led to reduced ITGA2b expression. It is therefore likely that both RANKL and LT contribute to the expression of this integrin by LECs and that its upregulation in response to immunization is the consequence of stimulatory factors including RANKL produced by primed T cells and LT expressed by activated B and T cells. The finding that iniquimod had no effect on ITGA2b may therefore reflect a failure to stimulate RANKL and LT synthesis. Further work is necessary to determine whether other stimuli such as TNF-\(\alpha\) or T and B cell-released cytokines also impact on ITGA2b expression by LN LECs. Beyond the question of its function for LN LECs, the ITGA2b integrin sheds a new light on the heterogeneity of LECs and their response to activation signals.

**Supporting Information**

**S1 Fig.** (A) Left: Flow cytometry dot plot profiles displaying the gating strategy for stromal cell identification in CD45/1e1 19-depleted LN cell suspensions. Right: Flow cytometry histograms show ITGA2b expression by the four stromal subtypes using the RAM-2 mAb. The percentage ±SD (n = 6) of cells labelled by the antibody is indicated. (B) Validation of MWR30 and RAML2 (anti-ITGA2b antibodies), RAM1 (anti-\(\alpha\)GPb\(\beta\) antibody) and 2C9.G2 (anti-ITGB3 antibody) in WT and knock-out animals. Expression of ITGA2b and ITGB3 was seen on platelets from Iga2b\(^{-/-}\) mice but not on platelets from Iga2b\(^{+/-}\) mice. \(\alpha\)GPb\(\beta\) was present on platelets of both mice. (C) FACS sorting of Iga2b\(^{+}\) LECs. Plots for sorting and post-sort analyses are represented. Sorted cells were then viewed by transmission electron microscopy. Eight representative images of LECs are shown together with an image of platelets with the same magnification. (TIF)

**S2 Fig.** (A) Microscopy images of a LN of mouse that was lethally irradiated and had received Iga2b\(^{-/-}\) bone marrow, labelled for ITGA2b (clone MWR30) and the LEC marker mCLCA1 (mAb 10.1.1). (B) Staining of spleen and LN sections for platelets using the platelet-specific
Results (part 2)

RANKL in adult lymph node homeostasis

glycoprotein GPiβ (mAb RAM.1) together with LEC marker mClCA1 (mAb 10.1.1).
RP = red pulp. (C) Flow cytometry dot plot profiles displaying the gating strategy for stromal cell identification from human embryonic mesenteric LN. (D) The histogram displays ITGA2b expression (SDF.2 mAb) on human healthy donor platelets but not on platelets from a patient with Glanzmann’s thrombasthenia. Representative image of over 10 donors.

(TIF)

S3 Fig. (A) Confocal microscopy images of an inguinal LN, showing the medullary and the subcapsular sinus LECs labelled with anti-Lyve-1 and anti-ITGA2b mAbs. Images are representative of 2 different experiments. (B) Upper: Images of the medullary region stained for ITGA2b and nuclear Prox-1. Lower: Images of the subcapsular sinus from a LN of a mouse expressing GFP under the control of the Prox-1 promoter.

(TIF)

S4 Fig. (A) Confocal microscopy images of a LN subcapsular sinus showing MAdCAM-1 expression by the floor lining but not the ceiling lining LECs marked with the 10.1.1 mAb. (B) Images show overlapping staining of subcapsular sinus LECs for mClCA1 (mAb 10.1.1), MAdCAM-1 (MECA-367) and ITGA2b (M31Reg30). The flow cytometry profile shows double labelling of LECs with ITGA2b and MAdCAM-1. (C) Confocal microscopy images of a LN subcapsular sinus labelled for MAdCAM-1 and RANKL. (D) Flow cytometry of mouse skin: upper dot plot panels depict the gating strategy for skin LECs; lower panels show the histograms for ITGA2b expression ± SD (n = 3) of skin LECs from control mice, imiquimod-treated skin and from RANK-transgenic skin (overexpressing RANKL in the hair follicles).

(TIF)

S5 Fig. (A) Histograms show ITGA2b expression of auricular LN LECs from mice non-treated or after 2 or 4 day topical application of imiquimod on ears. Graph depicts the levels (geometric mean of fluorescence) of ITGA2b expression (mean ± SD, n = 3–4). (B) Histograms show LEC ITGA2b expression on the cell surface or on the cell surface and in the cytoplasm for WT and RANK-Tg mice. The graphs show the expression levels of the integrin in LECs after cell surface or intracellular/cell surface labelling. The data for WT mice are of 8 mice and for Tg mice are of 4 mice. (C) Graphs show mean ± SEM (n = 6) Itga2b mRNA expression of total LN, MAdCAM-1− and MAdCAM-1+ LECs from WT and RANK-Tg mice (left) normalized with respect to WT 5 day LNs. Right: Graph shows the mean ± SD (n = 10) percentage of MAdCAM-1− LECs in WT and RANK-Tg mice measured by flow cytometry. (D) Confocal microscopy images of WT and RANKLΔGvitg inguinal LNs, showing the subcapsular sinus area labelled for mClCA1 (red) and RANKL (green). The RANKLΔGvitg LN is devoid of RANKL expression. Representative of 4 mice. (E) Counterplot of LN LECs double stained for ITGA2b and RANKL expression. Graph bar (n = 6) shows the percentage of LECs expressing both ITGA2b and RANKL. (F) Histograms show RANK expression by LECs and BECs from skin and LNs. The percentage of ITGA2b+ cells is indicated. Graph shows their mean ± SD (n = 6) percentages. ns = not significant, "p<0.05, ""p < 0.01, """"p < 0.001.

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to thank Monique Duval and Delphine Lamon for mouse care, and Andy Farr (University of Washington, Seattle, USA) for mAb 10.1.1, the Biogen Idec Inc. for lymphotixin reagents, Taija Mäkinen (Uppsala, Sweden) for lymph nodes from Prox1-CreERT2;R26-mTmG mice, the IGBMC microarray / sequencing and the cell sorting facilities.
and Sophie Guillot (Institut Pasteur, Paris) for B. pertussis. O.C. and M. R.-H. were supported by FP7-MC-ITN No. 289720 "Stroma", M.C. by Prestwick Chemical, S.R. by the German-French University program and F.A. by the IDEX-University of Strasbourg international PhD program. The study has received financial support by the Centre National pour la Recherche Scientifique and the Agence Nationale pour la Recherche (Program "Investissements d’Avenir", ANR-10-LABX-0034 MEDALIS; ANR-11-EQPX-022) to C.G.M.

Author Contributions

Conceived and designed the experiments: CGM FL CL OGC MC NB. Performed the experiments: OGC MC NB SR FA MRH CB ZL AE. Analyzed the data: OGC MC NB SR FA MRH CB ZL CGM MCC TC AE. Contributed reagents/materials/analysis tools: MCC AR HY BL FL TC. Wrote the paper: CGM FL OGC MC GC.

References

Results (part 2)

RANKL in adult lymph node homeostasis


Results (part 2)
RANKL in adult lymph node homeostasis

Supplemental Figure 1 (related to Figure 1)

A. Mouse LNs

B. Total blood

C. ITGA2b staining

Sorted LECs

Independently isolated platelets
Supplemental Figure 2 (related to Figure 1)

A

Itga2b +/- → Itga2b +/-

10.1.1 (LEC§)

ITGA2b

Merge

Medullary sinus

B

Spleen

GPIb§ (RAM1)

GPIb§ + DAPI

Lymph node

GPIb§ (RAM1)

10.1.1 (LEC§)

GPIb§ + 10.1.1 + DAPI

C

Human LNC

D

Healthy donor

Glanzmann patient

Healthy MOPC

Glanzmann MOPC

Human Platelets

ITGA2b (SDF-2)
Supplemental Figure 3 (related to Figure 2)

A

Medullary sinus

Subcapsular sinus

B

ITGA2b

Prox-1

Merge

Merge + DAPI

ITGA2b

GFP (Prox-1)

Merge

Merge + DAPI
Supplemental Figure 4 (related to Figure 2)

A

10.1.1  MA指引CAM-1  Merge
Subcapsular sinus

B

10.1.1  MA指引CAM-1  ITGα2β  Merge
Subcapsular sinus

C

ITGα2β  RANKL (MRC)  Merge  Merge + DAPI
Subcapsular sinus

D

Mouse Skin

WT Skin LECs  Imiquimod-treated skin LECs  RANK-Tg Skin LECs

Cell number

ITGα2β

SSC  FSC  CD45+ TLR9

CD8+  CD31

LEC 9.3

84  86  93
Supplemental Figure 5 (related to Figure 4)

A

B

C

D

E

F

Results (part 2)
RANKL in adult lymph node homeostasis
2.3. **Article 4**

**Stromal RANKL regulates LN subcapsular sinus macrophages differentiation**

*M. Chypre, O.G. Cordeiro, J. Sponsel, G. Anderson, B. Ludewig, H. Yagita, T. Lawrence, C.G. Mueller*

In preparation
Stromal RANKL regulates LN subcapsular sinus macrophages differentiation

Mélanie Chypre1,2, Olga Cordeiro1, Janina Sponsel1, Graham Anderson3, Burkhard Ludewig4, Hideo Yagita5, Toby Lawrence6, Christopher G. Mueller1.

1 Université de Strasbourg, CNRS, Immunopathology and therapeutic chemistry, UPR 3572, Strasbourg, France
2 Prestwick Chemical PC SAS, Illkirch, France
3 Medical research council centre for immune regulation, Institute for biomedical research, University of Birmingham, United Kingdom
4 Institute of immunobiology, Kantonsspital St. Gallen, Switzerland
5 Department of Immunology, Juntendo University School of Medicine, Tokyo 113-8421, Japan
6 CNRS-INSERM, CIML, Aix-Marseille University, France

Abstract

BACKGROUND: The TNF superfamily member RANKL functions in osteoclastogenesis by activating RANK signaling in myeloid osteoclast precursors, such as monocytes, macrophages or dendritic cells. However, whether it also plays a role in the differentiation of other cells of the myeloid lineage is not known. LN macrophages are tissue-resident macrophages important for both innate and adaptive immunity but their differentiation process is still not well understood.

AIM: The aim of this study is to investigate whether RANKL is involved in the differentiation of LN macrophages.

METHODS: To answer this question, we used the cre/lox system to generate mice lacking either RANKL or its receptor. We then analyzed LNs for different macrophage populations by flow cytometry and fluorescence microscopy.

RESULTS: After conditional deletion of RANKL in marginal reticular stromal cells (MRCs), we observed impaired differentiation of the subcapsular sinus macrophages (SSMs) leading to dysfunctional antigen transport to B cells. To understand the mechanisms behind SSMs regulation by RANKL, we generated mice with conditional deficiency of RANK in macrophages. We also adoptively transferred RANK+ and RANK- fetal liver hematopoietic progenitors into irradiated mice to competitively reconstitute the myeloid compartment. However, in all cases the SSM population was normal, excluding a direct effect of RANKL. Moreover, we generated mice with conditional deficiency of RANK in MRCs and did not observe impaired differentiation of SSMs. We have recently shown that RANKL activated RANK+ lymphatic endothelial cells (LECs) to express ITGA2b [1]. We were able to recover ITGA2b expression on LECs after recombinant RANKL administration to mice deficient in stromal RANKL.

CONCLUSIONS: We conditionally deleted RANKL in MRCs and were able to show that stromal RANKL alters SSM differentiation. We show that this is not due to a direct effect on RANK on macrophages or to an autocrine effect of RANKL on MRCs. Therefore, we are now investigating whether there is a cross-talk between RANKL-activated LECs and SSMs.
**Introduction**

Sinuses of lymph nodes (LN) and the splenic marginal zone in mouse and human are lined by macrophages that play an important role in initiation and regulation of innate and adaptive immunity. In the LN, the CD169\(^+\) subcapsular sinus macrophages (SSMs) are localized between the B cell follicles and the floor lymphatic endothelial cells (LECs) and constitute an early target cell for pathogen replication and a key player for a rapid innate immune defense [2–5]. SSMs also capture non-infectious antigen, otherwise too large to penetrate into the LN [6,7]. Their position together with their lower lysosomal enzymatic activity, favors antigen relay to activate B cells and the humoral response. The CD169\(^+\) medullary sinus macrophages (MSMs) are associated with the medullary lymphatics that collect lymph before its exit through efferent lymphatics. MSMs also capture viral pathogens [4,8] but are more mature macrophages as indicated by expression of F4/80 and SIGN-R1 and by their active proteolytic machinery [9]. Thus, MSMs are equipped to recognize and probably eliminate pathogens.

The TNFSF member RANKL (TNFSF11) is required for the formation of osteoclasts, specialized bone-resorbing macrophages, by activating the signaling receptor RANK (Receptor activator of NF-κB, TNFRSF11a) [10–12]. In the periphery, the Langerhans cells are under RANKL regulatory control, as their number decreases in mice lacking RANKL [13]. However, although mature dendritic cells of the secondary lymphoid organs carry the receptor, so far no function for RANKL for these dendritic cells was found *in vivo* [10,11]. This is in spite of the essential role of RANKL for LN formation during embryogenesis [12,14].

In adult secondary lymphoid organs RANKL is constitutively expressed by the marginal zone reticular cells (MRCs) [15]. Using RANKL as marker for MRCs, suggestive evidence was provided that MRCs are precursors for follicular dendritic cells (FDC) [16]; however, other than this the role of MRC RANKL in LN integrity and its function remains unclear.

In the light of the dual role of RANKL in osteoclastogenesis and lymphoid organogenesis, we asked whether these two elements are united in the regulation of LN macrophages. Using a conditional knock-out of RANKL in MRCs, we showed that RANKL regulates CD169\(^+\) SSMs differentiation. Antigen transfer to B cells was compromised. We investigated the possible mechanistic insights linking stromal RANKL and SSMs differentiation. We generated mice with conditional deletion of RANK in macrophages and performed adoptive transfer of RANK- and RANK+ fetal liver hematopoietic...
Results (part 2)
RANKL in adult lymph node homeostasis

progenitors to irradiated mice to competitively reconstitute the myeloid compartment. In both cases SSMs differentiation was not impaired, excluding a direct effect of stromal RANKL on macrophages. We also excluded an autocrine mechanism involving MRCs as mice deficient for RANK under the control of CCL19 promoter did not show impaired differentiation of SSM. We observed that LECs are sensitive to stromal RANKL which leads to the hypothesis of an indirect mechanism involving LECs.

Material and methods

Mice

C57BL/6 (Charles River Laboratories France), RANKL/- [17], Ly5.1 (CD45.1) and RANKLΔCcl19, RANKΔCD11c and RANKΔLy5M mice were bred and kept in specific pathogen-free conditions. All experiments were carried out in conformity with the animal bioethics legislation and institutional guidelines. To generate mice with conditional RANKL deficiency in marginal reticular cells (RANKLΔCcl19), mice containing a single copy of the Ccl19-cre BAC transgene [18] were crossed with RANKLf/f (B6.129-Tnfsf11tm1.1Caob/J) mice [19]. CD11c Cre;RANK flox/flox (RANKΔCD11c) mice and LysM Cre;RANK flox/flox (RANKΔLy5M) mice were kindly provided by Toby Lawrence, CIML, Marseille, France. Unless otherwise indicated all mice were 8 weeks old. To inhibit lymphotoxin, RANKL and TNF pathway, mice received 20 µg of LTβR-muIgG1 (LTβR-Fc, kindly provided by Biogen, Cambridge, MA, USA), anti-RANKL antibody IK22-5 [20] or TNFR2-Fc (Etanercept) i.p. 3 times per week for 3 weeks. To rescue lymphatic endothelial cell activation in RANKLΔCcl19 mice, mice were treated with 100µg GST-mRANKL i.p. on day 0 and 100µg GST-mRANKL s.c. on day 0-3. On day 4, mice were sacrificed and LNs were collected.

In vivo generation of immune complexes was performed as described [9]. In brief, mice were injected i.p. with 2 mg rabbit IgG anti-PE (Rocklands) 12-16 h before s.c. administration of 10 µg PE (Invitrogen Molecular Probes) into hind legs to drain into the inguinal and popliteal LNs. Mice were sacrificed 8 h later.

Ly5.1 x C57BL/6 F1 mice (CD45.1+;CD45.2+) were lethally irradiated and 2x10⁶ fetal liver hematopoietic stem cells from C57BL/6 RANKΔb-actin (CD45.2+) and from Ly5.1 (RANK+/CD45.1+) mice were adoptively transferred in equal proportions. Eight weeks later the origin of the SSMs was determined using the congenic CD45.1/2 markers.

Isolation and analysis of LN cells

Stromal cells from peripheral LNs were prepared as published [21,22]. Briefly, lymph nodes were digested in RPMI + 2% FCS + Dispase II (Roche, 1mg/ml), Collagenase D (Roche,1mg/ml), DNase I (Roche, 0.1mg/ml) under agitation at 37°C for 1h. The cell suspension was then filtered at 100µm.
ACK buffer was used to remove red blood cells. CD45<sup>+</sup> and TER119<sup>+</sup> cells were depleted using anti-TER119 and anti-CD45 coupled magnetic beads (Miltenyi Biotec). LN macrophages were isolated following the same protocol as for stromal cells omitting the CD45+ cell depletion step.

**Flow cytometry and immunofluorescence**

Primary and secondary antibodies used are listed in Supplemental Table. Flow cytometry was performed on a Gallios (Beckman-Coulter) and analyzed with FlowJo software (Treestar). Cells were sorted on a FACS Aria II (BD bioscience).

Eight µm LN and spleen sections were cut on a cryostat (Leica), fixed in cold acetone and blocked with 2% BSA. After immunolabelling, sections were mounted in Fluomount (Dako) and images acquired on a spinning disk inverted microscope (Carl Zeiss) and the appropriate software (Metamorph). Images were analyzed using the open source imageJ software.

**Quantitative reverse transcription coupled polymerase chain reaction (qRT-PCR)**

RNA from sorted LN lymphatic endothelial cells (LECs), blood endothelial cells (BEC) and fibroblastic reticular cells (FRC) was extracted using the RNeasy kit (Qiagen) and cDNA was synthesized with Maxima First Strand cDNA Synthesis Kit (Thermo Scientific) and Improm-II (Promega) using oligo(dT)15 primers. RT-PCR was performed using Luminaris color HiGreen qPCR Master Mix (Thermo Scientific) using the following primers to amplify RANK: forward 5'-tgctgtctgctgttcca, reverse 5'-acccgtctgagatgctcataat with the housekeeping gene coding for GAPDH (Forward 5'-TGACGTGCCGCTGGAGAAA  and Reverse 5'-AGTGTAGCCCAAGATGCCTTCAG). Quantitative RT-PCR was run on a Bio-Rad CFX96 thermal cycler, and threshold values (Ct) of the target gene were normalized to GAPDH (ΔCt = CtRANK – CtGAPDH). RANK expression was finally expressed relatively to expression in BEC.

**Statistical analysis**

Mann-Whitney test and one or two way ANOVA with bonferroni correction were used on GraphPad Prism (GraphPad software) to calculate statistical significance. ns = not statistically significant, *p<0.05 **p<0.01 ***p<0.001 ****p<0.0001
Results

RANKL regulates the differentiation of splenic CD169^{+} macrophages and LN SSM but not MSM.

It has previously been reported that the spleen of RANK-deficient mice displays reduced expression of CD169, recognized by the Moma-1 monoclonal antibody [10]. We therefore examined the spleen of Rank^{−/−} mice by microscopy for the expression of CD169 and also observed a reduction in CD169 expression (Fig. 1A). This suggests a requirement for RANKL-RANK for the formation of the CD169^{+} marginal metallophilic macrophages (MMMs). Because Rank^{−/−} or Rankl^{−/−} mice lack LNs, these organs cannot be studied in these mice. Therefore, to extend this finding to LNs we injected the antagonistic anti-RANKL (IK22-5) antibody in C57BL/6 mice. Because it has previously been shown that LTβR-Fc decreases CD169^{+} SSM numbers [9], we used LTβR-Fc as a positive control. On the other hand, administration of TNFR2-Fc served a negative control as the inhibition of TNFα has no effect on LN CD169^{+} macrophages [23,24]. We saw that RANKL and LTαβ blockage decreased CD169 staining both in spleen and LNs in comparison with TNFR2-Fc treatment (Fig.1 B). Medullary sinus macrophages (MSMs) that also express CD169 in the LNs were not affected by the treatments (Fig.1 B). We further assessed the presence of the CD169^{+} macrophages in LNs by flow cytometry using a previously established cell gating strategy [9] (Fig.1 C). We confirmed that RANKL neutralization and LTαβ inhibition decreased CD169^{+} SSM numbers. As for the MSMs, although there was a tendency for reduction after anti-RANKL administration, the difference with TNFR2-Fc was not significant (Fig.1 C). As expected, MSMs were not affected by LTβR-Fc [4,9]. These findings demonstrate the role of RANKL in CD169^{+} SSM differentiation in LN and spleen.

Stromal RANKL deficiency decreases CD169^{+} SSM numbers and impairs SSM functionality

To confirm the role of RANKL in mediating MMM and SSM differentiation genetically, we generated mice with a conditional Rankl knock-out under control of the CCL19 promoter [18]. CCL19 is active in Lymphoid tissue organizer cells (LTos) in embryos that give rise to the lymphoid stromal compartment including marginal reticular cells (MRCs), the main constitutive source of RANKL in the adult [15,25]. RANKL^{ΔCCL19} mice developed LNs but immunolabelling of the embryonic inguinal LNs revealed a strong reduction in RANKL expression by the LTos (Fig. 2A). In the adult LN, RANKL expression by MRCs was no longer detected (Fig. 2B). We therefore analysed the LNs for CD169 expression and found an almost complete absence of CD169 in the subcapsular sinus (Fig. 3A). Because, it was previously shown that LTαβ inhibition lead to the aberrant expression of SIGN-R1 by SSM [4], we also labelled the LNs sections for this marker. Indeed, SIGN-R1 largely replaced CD169 in
the subcapsular sinus. We then assessed LN macrophages numbers by flow cytometry. There was a 5-fold reduction in the SSM population (Fig. 3B). However, despite a tendency of reduction, MSM numbers were not significantly different between RANKL\textsuperscript{ΔCCL19} mice and control littermates.

We next probed for the functional consequences by determining the relay of immune complexes to B cells. Passive immunization with phycoerythrin (PE)-specific antibodies followed by subcutaneous administration of PE led to the capture of PE-labeled immune complexes by B cells via SSMs [7]. Fewer B cells captured the fluorochrome in RANKL\textsuperscript{ΔCCL19} mice showing a decreased functionality of SSM (Fig. 3C).

As for the spleen, although the CCL19 Cre transgene shows activity in the splenic stroma, we found no change in CD169\textsuperscript{+} expression in RANKL\textsuperscript{ΔCCL19} in comparison to Cre-negative littermate controls (data not shown).

Therefore, the generation of mice deficient for LN stromal RANKL allowed us to show that stromal RANKL is required for CD169 expression by subcapsular sinus macrophages which is important for functional immune complexes transfer to B cells.

**Stromal RANKL does not act directly on macrophages or in an autocrine manner**

In order to understand the mechanistic insights of SSM differentiation we investigated whether stromal RANKL acts directly on macrophages. We used RANK\textsuperscript{ΔCD11c} and RANK\textsuperscript{ΔLysM} mice in which RANK is deleted from cells expressing CD11c or LysM respectively, including LN macrophages. We assessed the proportion of SSMs among the CD11b\textsuperscript{+} CD11c\textsuperscript{lo/-} cells by flow cytometry and observed no difference between knockout mice and control littermates (Fig. 4A). To address the requirement of RANK for SSMs differently, we adoptively co-transferred fetal liver hematopoietic progenitors from RANK\textsuperscript{+/} CD45.2 C57BL/6 and from WT CD45.1 mice to irradiated CD45.1 x CD45.2 F1 mice. After reconstitution of the immune system, the proportion of CD45.1 (RANK\textsuperscript{+/} donor origin) versus CD45.2 (RANK\textsuperscript{−/} donor origin) and CD45.1/2 (recipient origin) was assessed for SSMs and other myeloid cell populations. We observed that SSMs, as well as MSMs or other myeloid cells (DCs and CD11b\textsuperscript{+}CD11c\textsuperscript{lo} macrophages) derived from both the RANK\textsuperscript{+/} and the RANK\textsuperscript{−/} donor origin (Fig. 4B). Residual recipient myeloid cells remained owing to radiation resistance. This confirmed that RANK expression was not required for SSM formation.

Next, we addressed the question of an autocrine effect of RANKL on MRCs by generating mice with conditional RANK deficiency in CCL19 expressing cells. We assessed SSMs in these mice and did not observe a difference in SSM percentage between RANK\textsuperscript{ΔCCL19} mice and control littermates (Fig. 4D).
Therefore, the involvement of an autocrine mechanism through MRCs for CD169\(^+\) SSM differentiation can also be excluded (Fig. 4E).

**LEC are sensitive to stromal RANKL and can be rescued by recombinant RANKL injections**

We have previously shown that stromal RANKL activates LECs resulting in ITGA2b and MAdCAM-1 expression [1,26]. We therefore envisioned the possibility that RANKL controls SSM differentiation indirectly through lymphatic endothelial cells. First, we explored the expression of RANK by qRT-PCR in LECs, BECs and FRCs and found highest transcription in LECs, none in FRCs and low levels in BECs (Fig. 5A). Indeed, the level of ITGA2b and MAdCAM-1 expression was greatly reduced in RANKL\(^{ΔCcl19}\) mice (Fig. 5B). Then, we investigated whether the administration of recombinant RANKL fused to GST could restore ITGA2b and MAdCAM-1 expression. RANKL injection increased ITGA2b and MAdCAM-1 expression on LECs from RANKL\(^{ΔCcl19}\) mice to a level comparable to control littermates (Fig. 5B). Knowing that these cells are in close contact with SSM in LNs, we hypothesize an indirect mechanism involving LECs leading to CD169\(^+\) SSM differentiation (Fig. 5C).

**Discussion**

Here we have shown that stromal RANKL is required for LN CD169\(^+\) subcapsular sinus macrophages (SSM) and splenic CD169\(^+\) marginal metallophilic macrophage differentiation. We found that this is not due to a direct effect on macrophages or precursor cells and that there is not an autocrine effect on MRCs. We confirm that LECs are sensitive to stromal RANKL and hypothesize an indirect mechanism implicating LECs as intermediate cells between RANKL-expressing MRCs and SSMs.

RANKL is constitutively expressed by MRCs in adults [15]. We conditionally deleted RANKL using the CCL19 promoter [18,25] and RANKL was efficiently deleted from MRCs in adult LNs. Unlike a total RANKL knock-out, the RANKL\(^{ΔCcl19}\) mice developed LNs enabling us to investigate the effect of MRC RANKL in immune cell homeostasis. Strikingly, we observed a reduction in CD169\(^+\) SSMs. This finding supports initial observations made in the spleen of total RANK-deficient mice [10] and confirmed in this study with RANKL\(^{-/-}\) animals and injections of anti-RANKL antibody. The LN CD169\(^+\) macrophages comprise two populations, the SSMs and the MSMs, phenotypically distinct by F4/80 and SIGN-R1 expression. RANKL\(^{ΔCcl19}\) mice showed impaired formation of SSMs but not MSMs. SSM capture particulate antigen, virus or dead cells and present them to the underlying B cells [6,7,27]. Thus, mice with stromal RANKL deficiency display lower B cell uptake of immune complexes. This impaired function of SSMs shows that complete differentiation into CD169 expressing cells is required for SSMs function. Moreover, upregulation of SIGN-R1 by cells in the subcapsular sinus was observed in
RANKL$^{\Delta\text{CCL19}}$ mice. This supports a defective macrophage differentiation pathway in the absence of RANKL.

We further addressed the mechanistic insights linking RANKL to SSM differentiation. Macrophages, dendritic cells and monocytes are known to express RANK, respond to RANKL and differentiate into osteoclasts [12,28]. We therefore investigated whether RANKL acts directly on macrophages in LNs. We obtained mice deficient for RANK under the control of the CD11c or the LysM promoter. CD11c cre targets dendritic cells but would be expressed in macrophages including SSM that express low levels of CD11c. LysM cre targets all macrophage populations, but also monocytic precursor cells [29,30]. Moreover, in the case that these Cre promoters should not be adequately expressed in SSMs, we performed adoptive transfer of RANK$^{-}$ and RANK$^{+}$ fetal liver hematopoietic progenitors to irradiated mice to competitively reconstitute the myeloid compartment. Under all conditions, the SSM population was normal, excluding a direct effect of stromal RANKL. We additionally investigated whether stromal RANKL could act in an autocrine manner directly on MRCs which could subsequently express other factors triggering macrophages differentiation. We generated mice deficient for RANK under the control of CCL19 promoter. The SSM population was not affected in these mice excluding an autocrine mechanism involving MRCs.

We previously described a new marker of activated LECs, ITGA2b [1]. This integrin is overexpressed by LECs in RANKL overexpressing mice but almost absent from LECs in RANKL$^{\Delta\text{CCL19}}$ mice. This result was confirmed in this study. Moreover, we also showed previously that MAdCAM-1 is expressed by LECs and overexpressed in RANKL overexpressing mice [1,26]. Here we demonstrated that MAdCAM-1 expression on LECs is also dependent on stromal RANKL as MAdCAM-1$^{+}$ LECs population is decreased in RANKL$^{\Delta\text{CCL19}}$ mice. We next showed that decreased expression of ITGA2b and MAdCAM-1 by LECs can be rescued to WT levels by injecting recombinant RANKL for 4 days. SSMs lie in the layer formed by LECs in the subcapsular sinus and by RANKL expressing MRCs, thus these three cell populations are in close contact. We therefore hypothesize that an indirect mechanism involving LECs could trigger SSM differentiation. RANK expressing LECs activated by MRC RANKL could further participate in SSM differentiation. The reason why MSM differentiation is not affected although these cells also reside close to LECs may be related to the increased distance between the medulla and MRCs, together with the likelihood that RANKL is expressed in its cell-anchored version. To confirm that RANK on LECs plays a role in SSM differentiation, generation of mice deficient for RANK in LECs and analysis of their phenotype is required. Moreover, detailed investigation of the LEC transcriptome after RANKL activation may identify potential factors regulating SSM differentiation.
Altogether, this study points out the complexity of immune cell homeostasis in LNs and more precisely that of CD169⁺ macrophage differentiation. Few things are known to date about SSM development. Here we provided the first evidence that RANKL is involved in this process but further investigations are required to fully understand this complex mechanism. We found SIGN-R1 expression in the subcapsular sinus of RANKLΔCcl19 mice. Therefore SSM are probably present in a more advanced differentiation state. Indeed, MSM expressing SIGN-R1 were found to have a more mature signature than SSM shown by higher levels of lysosomal enzymes [9]. New insights in CD169⁺ macrophage biology are of interest for basic and applied research. LN CD169⁺ macrophages play a role in cancer development [31,32]. Moreover, CD169⁺ macrophages are present in other tissues such as colon and bone marrow [33–35]. Understanding their differentiation process might consequently also be helpful in certain pathological conditions such as cancers, colitis and anemia.

Acknowledgement

We thank the IGBMC sorting facility, Biogen (Cambridge, MA, USA) for generously providing reagents, Jean-Daniel Fauny for help in microscopy, Sophie Guinard, Simon Rauber for initial experiments and lab members for discussion. OGC was supported by FP7-MC-ITN 289720 “Stroma”, MC by a convention between Prestwick Chemical and Centre National pour la Recherche Scientifique and CGM by l’Agence Nationale pour la Recherche (Program "Investissements d’Avenir", ANR-10-LABX-0034 MEDALIS; ANR-11-EQPX-022).

References


173
Results (part 2)

RANKL in adult lymph node homeostasis


**Figures**

**Figure 1:** Impact of loss of RANKL on CD169-expressing macrophages in spleen and LNs. (A) Wide-field microscopy imaging of spleen sections from WT and RANKL<sup>−/−</sup> mice stained for CD169 (green) and B220 (red). Scale bar = 100µm. (B) Imaging of spleen and LN sections stained for CD169 (green) and B220 (red) after treatment with 20µg of anti-RANKL-IK22-5, LTβR-Fc or TNFR2-Fc 3 times per week for 3 weeks. Scale bar = 100µm. (C) Gating strategy to study LN macrophages by flow cytometry. Graphs show the absolute numbers (mean ± SD) of subcapsular sinus macrophages (SSM) or medullary sinus macrophages (MSM) as indicated after treatment with anti-RANKL-IK22-5, LTβR-Fc or TNFR2-Fc. Datas from inguinal and brachial lymph nodes analysed separately were pooled. Statistical significance was calculated using one way ANOVA with bonferroni correction. **** p<0.0001
**Figure 2**: RANKL deficiency in RANKL\textsuperscript{ΔCcl19} mice. (A) Confocal microscopy images of inguinal LN anlagen of RANKL\textsuperscript{ΔCcl19} mice and Cre- littermate controls at E18.5, labelled for lymphatic endothelial cells (LECs) (using monoclonal antibody 10.1.1), for LTi cells (CD4) and RANKL (expressed by LTOs). Scale bar = 50µm. (B) Confocal microscopy images of inguinal LNs of RANKL\textsuperscript{ΔCcl19} mice and Cre- littermates at 8 weeks of age, labelled for RANKL and LECs (using monoclonal antibody 10.1.1). Scale bar = 50µm.
Figure 3: Stromal RANKL knockout impairs CD169⁺ subcapsular sinus macrophage differentiation and function. (A) Wide field microscopy imaging of LN sections from RANKL<sup>ΔCCL19</sup> mice and control littermates stained for CD169 (green), SIGN-R1 (red) and B220 (grey). Scale bar = 200µm. (B) Plots depict LN macrophage populations in RANKL<sup>ΔCCL19</sup> mice and control littermates. Graph shows the absolute numbers (mean ± SD) of subcapsular sinus macrophages (SSM) and medullary sinus macrophages (MSM) in RANKL<sup>ΔCCL19</sup> mice and cre- control littermates. Statistical significance was calculated using two way ANOVA with bonferroni correction **p<0.01. (C) Plots depict the gating strategy to investigate PE-IC complexes uptake by B cells. Graph shows the percentage (mean ± SD) of PE⁺ B cells in RANKL<sup>ΔCCL19</sup> mice and cre- control littermates. Statistical significance was calculated using Mann-Whitney test. **p<0.01.
Figure 4: Stromal RANKL does not act directly on macrophages or stromal cells (A) Graphs represent the mean (± SD) percentage of subcapsular sinus macrophages (SSM) in RANK^{ΔCD1c} and RANK^{ΔLysM} mice and cre-control littermates. (B) Scheme representing the protocol for RANK-KO versus WT fetal liver transfer in irradiated WT mice. Graph shows the reconstitution percentage (mean ± SD) of different cell populations according to their origin as indicated. FL= fetal liver, Mph= total macrophages. (C) Schematic representation summarizing our results that stromal RANKL does not act directly on macrophages. (D) Graph shows the percentage (mean ± SD) of SSM in RANK^{ΔCCL19} mice and cre-control littermates. (E) Schematic representation showing that stromal RANKL does not act in an autocrine manner on RANK expressing stromal cells, nor does it directly stimulate SSM differentiation. Statistical significance was calculated using Mann-Whitney test.
Figure 5: LECs are sensitive to stromal RANKL and can be rescued. (A) Relative expression (mean ± SEM) of RANK mRNA in LN lymphatic endothelial cells (LEC), blood endothelial cells (BEC) and fibroblastic reticular cells (FRC). Statistical significance was calculated using Mann-Whitney test. **p<0.01 (B) Graph represents the percentage (mean ± SD) of MAdCAM-1+ and ITGA2b+ LECs in RANKLΔCCL19 injected or not with 100µg GST-mRANKL or GST for 4 days compared to cre- control littermates. Statistical significance was calculated using one way ANOVA with bonferroni correction. ***p<0.001 (C) Schematic representation of a possible indirect mechanism involving LECs.
Supplemental Table.

Antibodies used in the study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Clone</th>
<th>Conjugation</th>
<th>Supplier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD45</td>
<td>Rat IgG2a</td>
<td>30-F11</td>
<td>APC-CY7</td>
<td>Biolegend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ter-119</td>
<td>Rat IgG2b</td>
<td>TER-119</td>
<td>APC-CY7</td>
<td>Biolegend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD31</td>
<td>Rat IgG2a</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>A488</td>
<td>Biolegend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gp38</td>
<td>Syrian Hamster IgG</td>
<td>8.1.1</td>
<td>PE/CY7</td>
<td>Biolegend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAdCAM-1</td>
<td>Rat IgG2a</td>
<td>MECA-367</td>
<td>biotin</td>
<td>eBioscience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD41</td>
<td>Rat IgG1</td>
<td>MECA</td>
<td>APC</td>
<td>Biolegend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B220</td>
<td>Rat IgG2a</td>
<td>RA3-6B2</td>
<td>Biotine</td>
<td>eBioscience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANKL</td>
<td>Rat IgG2a</td>
<td>IK22.5</td>
<td>Purified</td>
<td>Hideo Yagita</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD16/32</td>
<td>Rat IgG2b</td>
<td>2.4G2</td>
<td>Purified</td>
<td>BD Pharmingen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD11c</td>
<td>Armenian hamster</td>
<td>N418</td>
<td>PE/Cy7</td>
<td>eBioscience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD11b</td>
<td>Rat IgG2b</td>
<td>M1/70</td>
<td>PerCP CY5.5</td>
<td>BD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD169</td>
<td>Rat IgG2a</td>
<td>3D6.112</td>
<td>FITC</td>
<td>Biolegend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4/80</td>
<td>Rat IgG2a</td>
<td>BM8</td>
<td>APC</td>
<td>eBioscience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD45.1</td>
<td>Mouse IgG2a</td>
<td>A20</td>
<td>APC</td>
<td>eBioscience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD45.2</td>
<td>mouse IgG2a</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>APC</td>
<td>eBioscience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD3</td>
<td>Armenian hamster IgG1, k</td>
<td>145-2C11</td>
<td>FITC; PE</td>
<td>BD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4</td>
<td>Rat IgG2a</td>
<td>RM4-5</td>
<td>PerCPCy5.5; APC</td>
<td>BD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD19</td>
<td>Rat IgG2a</td>
<td>RA3-6B2</td>
<td>PE, PerCPCy5.5; APC</td>
<td>BD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTβR-mulgG1</td>
<td>Mouse IgG1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Biogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGN-R1</td>
<td>Armenian Hamster IgG</td>
<td>22D1</td>
<td>Purified</td>
<td>BioXcell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mCLCA1</td>
<td>Syrian Hamster IgG</td>
<td>10.1.1</td>
<td>Purified</td>
<td>Andy Farr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamster IgG</td>
<td>Goat</td>
<td>Polyclonal</td>
<td>A488; A546</td>
<td>Molecular probes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptavidin</td>
<td></td>
<td>PE; APC</td>
<td></td>
<td>BD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.4. **Conclusions**

LECs represent heterogeneous populations in LNs and in peripheral lymphatic vasculature. In a first study we described a new marker of LECs, ITGA2b, expressed by a subset of LN LECs from the subcapsular, cortical and medullary sinuses. The ITGA2b<sup>+</sup> LECs also expressed MAdCAM-1. ITGA2b is known to be expressed by megakaryocytes and platelets; we excluded platelet contamination in our experiments. We demonstrated that ITGA2b expression by LECs is sensitive to RANKL and LT. Functional relevance of ITGA2b expression requires further investigations but this study illustrates LEC heterogeneity and shows that RANKL is an important activation factor of these cells.

CD169<sup>+</sup> macrophages are present in the subcapsular and medullary sinus of the LNs. RANKL is known to regulate osteoclast differentiation but whether it has an impact on the differentiation of other macrophage subsets was not known. RANKL is constitutively expressed by MRCs in the LN subcapsular area, therefore we generated mice with conditional deletion of RANKL in MRCs (RANKL<sub>ΔCCL19</sub>). We observed a reduced number of CD169<sup>+</sup> SSM in these mice while the MSM population was not significantly decreased. We investigated the possible underlying mechanism and showed that RANKL does not act directly on RANK on macrophages or myeloid precursors. We also observed that RANKL is not acting in an autocrine manner on MRCs. As we have previously shown that LECs are sensitive to RANKL, we injected RANKL<sub>ΔCCL19</sub> mice with GST-mRANKL. We observed a restored expression of ITGA2b and MAdCAM-1 to WT levels on LECs. Therefore, we hypothesize an indirect mechanism of SSM differentiation to occur via LECs. Further studies are required to confirm that RANK expression on LECs is important for SSM differentiation and to identify the potential factors involved in this process.
DISCUSSION & PERSPECTIVES
Discussion and perspectives

Development of new molecular tools to target RANK/RANKL

The RANK/RANKL/OPG triad is involved in many biological processes. Therefore, targeting RANK/RANKL interaction could be of interest in several pathological conditions such as osteoporosis, autoimmunity, lymphangiogenesis and epithelial cell proliferation in cancers. Anti-RANKL antibody denosumab is currently approved for treatment of osteoporosis and tumor bone metastases [1]. Several molecules, peptides, fusion-proteins or antibodies were studied to target RANKL, RANK or the signaling pathway of RANK [1–5]. However, a small molecule inhibiting the interaction between RANK and its ligand was not reported. Such a molecule could have advantages regarding cost and route of administration compared to therapeutic antibodies. Moreover, there was a lack of well characterized anti-RANK antibodies that remain important tools to study RANK biology. In this thesis, the development of a new anti-RANK antibody (RANK-02) and its characterization together with an existing antibody (R12-31) brought better understanding of their binding to human and murine RANK. Additionally, we characterized their biological activity in vitro and in vivo and they constitute new tools to further address mechanisms implicating RANK. This study also allowed setting up the in vitro tests for the screening of a library of small molecules we performed in a second step. Moreover, we showed that RANK-02 interferes with RANKL binding on RANK therefore we were able to use this antibody as a positive control for inhibition of RANK-RANKL interaction. We screened the Prestwick Chemical Library® containing 1280 already approved drugs using a competitive ELISA assay. Surprisingly, beside the large chemical diversity of the library, only one hit was validated. This compound is verteporfin, a benzoporphyrin derivative used as a treatment in photodynamic therapy of neovascular age-related macular degeneration (AMD). We confirmed the activity of this compound by testing 10 close analogues, only two of them did not show inhibitory activity. The compounds inhibited RANK activation in vitro in a cellular assay using Jurkat JOM2 hRANK:Fas cells as well as in an osteoclasts differentiation assay. This study provides the proof of concept that it is possible to inhibit RANK/RANKL interaction with a small molecule. Benzoporphyrin derivatives have a specific porphyrin macrocycle structure that may provide the molecular base for interference with RANK-RANKL interaction. Verteporfin is commercialized since 2000 by Novartis under the name Visudyne®. It is approved to treat “wet” AMD in photodynamic therapy of the eye. In this form of AMD, choroidal neovascularization by leaking vessels impairs vision and can lead to blindness. Intravenous injection of verteporfin followed by laser irradiation at 689nm on the site of neovascularization leads to generation of singlet oxygen and other free radicals. This results in intravascular damage of endothelial cells, thrombus formation and platelet activation leading to
vascular occlusion and vision improvement. The liposomal formulation of Visudyne® aims to target lipoproteins expressed by proliferating endothelial cells and increase selectivity of the drug [6]. In recent studies, other properties of verteporfin were demonstrated in absence of light activation. Verteporfin inhibits autophagosome accumulation and increases antitumor activity of Gemcitabine in pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma [7,8]. Verteporfin also inhibited YAP transcriptional co-activator of the Hippo pathway in ovarian cancer cells and suppressed their invasive/migratory capacity [9]. Moreover this compound was able to kill tumor cells in a colorectal cancer model in a YAP independent mechanism involving impaired clearance of p62/STAT3 [10]. However, due to its ability to generate free radicals when exposed to light, verteporfin is a photosensitizing agent. Extravasation of verteporfin outside of blood vessels and exposure to light could cause severe pain, inflammation, swelling or discoloration [6]. With a half-life of 2-5h, verteporfin is cleared rapidly compared to other photosensitizers. Nonetheless, patients injected with Visudyne® present skin photosensitivity for at least 48h. Overall, verteporfin presents several potential side effects due to its photosensitizer properties. Moreover, the recent studies showing inhibition of autophagy and tumor cell proliferation describe potential off-target effects if it were used to target RANK/RANKL. Specificity for RANK or RANKL would have to be investigated in more details as structures of the TNF/TNFR family members are well conserved within the family. Therefore, further investigations would be required to evaluate verteporfin as a therapeutic molecule targeting RANK/RANKL axis. Verteporfin and porphyrin derivatives could be used as new tools to identify other molecules inhibiting RANK/RANKL interaction. This could improve the discovery of small molecules in a way we used antibodies targeting RANK and RANKL as positive controls.

Stromal RANKL implication in lymph node homeostasis

RANKL is constitutively expressed by marginal reticular cells (MRCs) in the subcapsular area of LNs. RANKL was shown to play a role in osteoclast differentiation but whether it also plays a role in the differentiation of other macrophages was not known. We generated mice deficient for stromal RANKL (RANKLΔCCL19) and observed a decreased number of CD169+ subcapsular sinus macrophages (SSMs). SSMs play an important role in the transfer of antigens from the lymph to B cells [11–14]. Consequently, antigen uptake by B cells was impaired in RANKLΔCCL19 mice. SSM are also important in virus infection as they are permissible to infection, enabling viral replication and enhancing antiviral response through IFN-I production [13,15]. Therefore, to further confirm the functional relevance of CD169 loss in the subcapsular sinus of RANKLΔCCL19 mice, we will perform Vesicular stomatitis virus (VSV) infection and study mouse mortality.
In the absence of stromal RANKL, we observed that a subset of cells from the subcapsular sinus express the C-type lectin SIGN-R1. This suggests that macrophages are still present in the LN subcapsular sinus but in a different differentiation state. MSM express SIGN-R1 and are described as more phagocytic thus more mature cells [11,16–18]. Therefore, the absence of RANKL would lead to advanced differentiation and expression of SIGN-R1 by SSMs. Injection of recombinant RANKL for 4 or 8 days did not rescue CD169 expression in the subcapsular sinus. This inefficacy of RANKL is in line with the idea that CD169 is a marker of immature macrophages requiring the replacement of – probably longlived- mature macrophages by precursor cells in order to recover bona fide SSMs. A key signal might be needed in the embryo or during early life to inhibit complete differentiation into phagocytic, SIGN-R1 expressing cells. GST-mRANKL construct is likely immunogenic and its prolonged used in vivo could promote immune reaction against GST and thus its neutralization. Irradiation and reconstitution with WT bone marrow in the presence of recombinant RANKL could be tested to investigate whether the formation of new SSM is accelerated.

Lymphotoxin (LT) is also part of the TNF superfamily. It was shown that LTβR-Fc injections reduced SSM numbers [11]. We confirmed these results and showed that anti-RANKL antibody injection reduced SSM numbers in the same extent as LTβR-Fc. Both RANKL and LT blockage had more effect on the SSM population than on MSMs. However, Phan and colleagues showed that MSMs express more LTβR than SSMs but SSMs are more sensitive to LT blockage. This apparent discrepancy was not studied in detail and would require further attention. Moreover, the phenotype of mice deficient for Ltbr was opposite to LTβR-Fc injections with decreased MSM population and less effect on SSMs [11]. The transfer of Ltbr/- bone marrow into irradiated mice showed that LTβR expression on macrophages or precursors seems to be required for SSM development. In this study, we showed that RANK expression by macrophages or myeloid precursors is not required for the presence of SSMs. Therefore, the mechanisms involving LT and RANKL affecting SSM differentiation are probably different. Moseman and colleagues showed that LT expressed by B cells is important for CD169 expression by SSM [19]. B cells deficient mice showed decreased expression of CD169 and increased SIGN-R1 expression in the subcapsular sinus. This shows that lack of LT stimulation leads to a phenotype of SSM that we observed in stromal RANKL deficient mice. Therefore, RANKL and LT could be linked in a mechanism leading to triggering CD169 expression and SSM differentiation. However, we observed normal levels of LTα and LTβ as well as absolute B cell numbers in RANKLΔCCL19 mice (data not shown). Further investigations are required to understand whether LT and RANKL are linked in order to maintain LN macrophages homeostasis. We also confirmed in this study that TNF do not play a role in CD169+ macrophages differentiation. Knowing the existing redundancy between
different members of the TNF/TNFR superfamily, further investigations would be required to understand the roles of RANKL, LT and TNF in LN homeostasis.

We decided to focus our work on identifying which cell type expressing RANK is important for CD169+ SSM differentiation and understanding the underlying cellular mechanisms. As already mentioned, we excluded a direct action of RANK on macrophages. The expression of RANK by MRCs was also not required, excluding an autocrine effect of RANKL. Lymphatic endothelial cells (LECs) are forming the floor subcapsular sinus which is in close contact with MRCs and SSMs. Hence, we investigated the effect of RANKL on LECs. It was previously shown in our group that LECs overexpress markers such as MAdCAM-1 in a mouse model overexpressing RANKL [20]. During this thesis, we found a new marker expressed by LECs, ITGA2b. Expression of this integrin by LECs is sensitive to RANKL as mice treated with anti-RANKL antibody and RANKLΔCCL19 mice have a lower percentage of ITGA2b+ LECs. Moreover, this study further highlights the heterogeneity of LECs in the LN. Expression of ITGA2b and MAdCAM-1 is different depending on the localization of LECs, showing different activation state. A factor responsible for LEC activation is RANKL. We confirmed this by injecting GST-mRANKL to RANKLΔCCL19 mice and observed a rescue of ITGA2b and MAdCAM-1 to WT levels on LECs. In the subcapsular sinus, floor LECs are more activated probably because they are in close contact with RANKL expressing MRCs. We used RANK-02 anti-RANK antibody and observed that only a part of LECs population express RANK on the cell surface. This might be explained by internalization of the receptor upon stimulation. This could also show that other factors are responsible for LECs activation. We observed that LT blockage decreased the proportion of ITGA2b+ LECs in the LN. LT was also shown to affect MAdCAM-1 expression as LTβR-Fc injection decreased MAdCAM-1 expression in the subcapsular sinus [21]. However, in this study Cohen and colleagues also showed that LTβR deletion in LECs under the control of Prox-1 promoter did not reduce MAdCAM-1 expression by LECs. These results show that the subcapsular sinus area is a complicated region with different cell types and factors influencing their activation state. Observed phenotypes probably result from several indirect mechanisms. We showed that LECs express RANK by qRT-PCR. Therefore, we generated mice deficient for RANK under Prox-1 promoter by crossing Prox-1 cre ERT2 mice with RANK flox/flox mice (RANKΔProx-1). We have set the conditions of tamoxifen injection to efficiently delete RANK from LECs (fig. 1). We now need to investigate whether these mice present the same phenotype as RANKLΔCCL19 mice regarding ITGA2b/MAdCAM-1 expression by LECs and CD169 expression by SSMs. If RANKΔProx-1 mice show a decreased CD169+ SSM number similar to RANKLΔCCL19 mice, we will be able to conclude that RANKL expressed by MRCs is acting on floor LECs and LECs further provide a signal enabling
CD169 expression by SSM. This signal would contribute to maintenance of a differentiation state characterized by absence of SIGN-R1 and low phagocytic activity (Fig. 2).

**Figure 1: Deletion of exon 2 and 3 of the tnfrsf11a gene in DNA of LECs from RANKΔProx-1 mice after tamoxifen injections.** LECs were sorted from Prox-1 RANK flox/WT mice aged of 8 weeks. Before taking the LNs, mice were injected for 4 consecutive days with 3mg tamoxifen every day. To confirm Prox-1 cre recombinase-mediated deletion of exon 2 and 3 of the tnfrsf11a gene, two PCR were performed on LECs DNA using 3 different primers. Primer 1 (5'-TGTCCCACTGACACAGGAAA-3') and primer 2 (5'-AGCTCACAACGCAAAACA-3') amplify a 469 bp fragment from the floxed locus and a 290 bp fragment from WT locus. Primer 1 and primer 3 (5'-GAGTTCAAGGCCAACCTGAG-3') amplify a 392 bp fragment resulting from excision of the floxed region by Prox-1-cre recombinase [22].

Identification of the potential factors expressed by RANKL stimulated LECs that could trigger macrophages differentiation or precursor recruitment will then be required. It was shown that LECs can produce CSF1 [23] and GM-CSF [24]. Moreover, CSF-1 is required for SSMs development but not MSMs [25] which could explain the differences we observe in RANKLΔCCL19 mice. Another factor that was shown to induce CD169 expression is type I interferon (IFN). Studies using human monocytes show that CD169 expression can be induced *in vitro* by TLR ligands and IFNα and that CD169 is increased on circulating monocytes in patients with pathological type I IFN increase [26,27]. In rodents, only a study in rats showed that CD169 expression can be induced on macrophages by IFNβ [28]. Conversely, SSMs were still present in IFNAR deficient mice [15]. Therefore elucidating a potential link between RANKL and type I IFN in inducing CD169 macrophages differentiation could be of interest. RANKL was also shown to induce CCL20 expression. CCL20 is responsible for migration of lymphocytes in the follicular associated epithelium (FAE) of the intestine. Lympho-epithelial cells interactions is necessary for M cell maturation [29]. Moreover, RANKL expressing T cells induce CCL20 production by astrocytes thus recruiting lymphocytes in the CNS. Mice deficient for RANKL in T cells are resistant to autoimmune encephalomyelitis [30]. Therefore, another hypothesis could be that stromal RANKL induces CCL20 expression by LECs which could play a role in recruitment of myeloid precursors of SSMs. In order to investigate the potential factors linking LECs with CD169 expression by macrophages, we sorted LECs from RANKΔCCL19 mice treated or not with GST-mRANKL and performed RNA sequencing. The results are currently being analysed.
Figure 2: Schematic representation of the mechanism linking stromal RANKL and subcapsular sinus macrophages (SSM) differentiation. RANKL is expressed by MRCs in the LN. We showed that RANKL does not act directly on macrophages or myeloid precursors. We also excluded an autocrine loop with RANKL acting on MRCs. We observed that LECs are sensitive to RANKL therefore we hypothesized an indirect mechanism with RANKL acting on LECs. The factors expressed by LECs upon RANKL stimulation and responsible for the differentiation of SSM remain to be identified.

Co-culture of LECs and macrophages or monocytes could also enable the validation of important factors. However, culturing LECs was challenging and we did not succeed in culturing enough cells to perform these experiments. Recently, a new protocol consisting in culturing total stromal cells before sorting LECs showed promising results. This experiment requires further set up.

These findings showing the importance of RANKL in CD169⁺ SSM differentiation could also be of great interest in other tissues. Indeed, CD169⁺ macrophages are also present in tissues such as intestines [31,32] where stromal cells also produce RANKL. Moreover, depletion of CD169⁺ macrophages in intestines ameliorates colitis symptoms [32]. Therefore, identifying the factors responsible for their development could be of interest in this pathological condition. On the other hand, it was also shown that SSMs can induce anti-tumor immunity by presenting tumor antigens to CD8⁺ T cells [33]. Hence, depending on the pathology, it would be of interest to locally modulate the presence or absence of the SSM population.

In this study, we confirmed that LECs express RANK. It was previously shown in our group that RANKL overexpression in mouse induces LEC proliferation [20]. We confirmed that RANKL is involved in LEC activation. Moreover, RANKL is known to induce angiogenesis of blood endothelial cells [34]. Lymphangiogenesis is increased in cancers and promotes tumor spread [35]. Therefore it could be interesting to study in more details the role of RANKL in lymphangiogenesis to evaluate it as a therapeutic target. Moreover, we observed that RANKL-activated LECs upregulate MAdCAM-1
Discussion and perspectives

expression. MAdCAM-1+ LECs were mainly located in the floor of the subcapsular sinus. MAdCAM-1 is a ligand for Integrin α4β7 and L-selectin on leukocytes [36,37] thus RANKL activation of LECs might also play a role in leukocyte adherence to subcapsular sinus and entry in the LN.

Overall, this work further shows the complexity of the mechanisms orchestrating LN organisation and homeostasis. The detailed characterization of the cells and factors leading to the presence of CD169 expressing macrophages in the LN subcapsular sinus remain to be identified. This work also shows a novel role of RANKL beyond bone homeostasis and could help understanding the potential side effects of anti-RANKL therapy. On the other hand, activation of LECs by RANKL could play a role in immune pathologies and cancers. This paves the way to further investigate RANKL as a therapeutic target in cancers and autoimmune disorders.

References


APPENDIX
CD41 (Itga2b) identifies lymph node lymphatic endothelial cells activated by RANKL

O. Cordeiro1, M. Chypré1, S. Rauzier1, N. Brouard2, C. Leon2, F. Lanza2, C. G. Mueller1

1 CNRS, Laboratory of Immunopathology and Chemistry, UPR3572, IBMC, University of Strasbourg, France;
2 UMRs 949 INSERM, University of Strasbourg, EFS, France;

Introduction

CD41 (Integrin αIb) forms a complex with CD61 (Integrin β3), known as glycoprotein (GP) complex Iib/IIIa. GPib/IIIa is a receptor for fibronectin, fibrinogen, von Willebrand factor, voncirenetin and thrombospondin1,2 and plays a well known function in platelet aggregation. CD41 is also a marker of pre-hematopoietic stem cells. Surprisingly, a transcriptional study of mice lymph node (LN) non hematopoietic cells (stromal cells) identified CD41 (Itga2b) gene expression by lymphatic endothelial cells (LECs) (Figure 1). CD41 (Itga2b) is also expressed by LECs (Figure 1). We therefore investigated the function of CD41/CD61 LEC in the immune system using different experimental approaches.

Methods

Mouse models

WT immunized or not

WT, RANKL treated

RANKL, Itga2b knock down

LECs

Methods

Enzymatic digestion

Stromal cell FACS

CD41, CD61

FACS

Fluorescence

Microscopy

Results

1. LECs express the CD41/61 active complex

2. Localization of CD41+ LEC subsets

3. LECs of CD41−/− mice loose CD41 expression

4. CD41 is required for B cell homeostasis

5. CD41 is induced by RANKL

Conclusion

Our data demonstrate that lymph node LECs express CD41 and CD61. This was shown using a set of different tools: flow cytometry and immunohistochemistry with different clonal antibodies, and mice knocked out for the cd41 gene. LEC CD41 expression is not due to platelet contamination. We could show that, in non-immunized mice, CD41 is expressed by a subset of LECs that reside in the medulla, the cortex and the subcapsular sinus. Interestingly, the subcapsular sinus sealing LECs lacked CD41. CD41/CD61 would assist in cell anchoring to extracellular matrix and thus participate in B cells homeostasis. We showed that CD41 is a LEC immigration marker after immunization and that its expression on LECs is induced by RANKL (TNF superfamily member 11). Preliminary findings show that CD41 is also expressed by human LECs raising a clinically relevant issue of reactivity of anti-GPib/IIIa autoimmune antibodies in patients with thrombocytopenia, so far thought to be exclusively directed against platelets and megakaryocytes.

Poster: British Society for Immunology summer school, July 2015, York, UK

Characterization of two anti-RANK (TNFRSF11a) antibodies with different biological activities

Mélanie Chypré, Olga Cordeiro, Jonathan Seaman, Andrew Buchanan, Richard C.A. Saison, Pascal Schneider, Hideo Yagita, Christopher G. Mueller

Introduction
Receptor activator of NF-κB (RANK) is a member of the TNF-family of receptors. It is engaged by its ligand RANKL but blocked by OPG (osteoprotegrin) that binds to RANK and prevents it from recognizing RANK.

RANK is known for its role in regulating bone mass but is increasingly recognized as a central player in immune regulation and epithelial cell activation.

However, the study of RANK biology has been hampered by insufficient characterization of antibodies used to detect murine and human RANK. Here, we present a careful description and comparison of two anti-RANK antibodies, RANK-02 obtained by phage display (RANK binding sequence from Newa et al., 2014) and R12-31 generated by immunization (Kamijo et al., 2006). Both antibodies that recognize with high affinity murine and human RANK (KD in the range of 10^{-11} to 10^{-13}M) were analysed (i) for RANK recognition by flow cytometry, (ii) for receptor trimerization of a RANK-Fas fusion protein leading to cell death, and (iii) for NF-κB signaling using transfected cell lines and reporter plasmids. We find that the antibodies both recognize RANK in transfected and primary cells but differ in biological activities. These tools are likely to help map the distribution and understand the regulation of RANK expression.

Methods

Jurkat JDA2 cell lines:
- Transfected with pET6x vector
- Transfected with RANK-Fas vector
- Transfected with RANK-Fas and RANK-Fas

HEK 293 + RANK cell lines:
- Transfected with RANK-Fas vector
- Transfected with RANK-Fas vector

Human skin crawl out:
- Flow cytometry analysis of crawl out cells (dermal dendritic cells and Langerhans cells)

Results

1. RANK-02 and R12-31 bind to human and mouse RANK extracellular domain

2. R12-31 is a strong agonist and RANK-02 a weak agonist of human RANK

3. Only R12-31 is an agonist of mouse RANK

4. RANK-02 and R12-31 recognize activated primary human Langerhans cells

Conclusion

Antibodies with high affinity and specificity are important therapeutic reagents and investigative tools. In order to be used adequately, these tools must be well investigated with respect to their affinity, specificity and biological activity. Therefore, we characterized two anti-RANK antibodies, RANK-02 obtained by phage display and R12-31 obtained by immunization. We found that they bind with high affinity to human and mouse RANK but that they differ in their biological activity. Indeed, R12-31 is agonist on both human and mouse RANK while RANK-02 has only a weak agonist effect on human RANK. Both mAbs could be used to recognize activated Langerhans cells after their crawl out from human skin. This shows that R12-31 can be employed to study RANK signaling and that both antibodies will be valuable tools to map RANK distribution in different tissues.

References:
Regulation of lymph node macrophage differentiation by RANKL

Mélanie Chypre1,2, Olga Cordeiro1, Janina Sporschel1, Farouk Alloush3, Graham Anderson1, Burkhard Ludewig1, Toby Lawrence2, Christopher G. Mueller2
1Université de Strasbourg, CNRS, Immunology and therapeutic chemistry, GPM 3572, 67000 Strasbourg, France; 2Prestwick Chemical, Bedfont Lakes, Middlesex, UB3 1HE, UK; 3Woden Research Limited, School Centre for Immune Regulation, Institute for Biomedical Research, University of Birmingham, UK; 4Kantonsspital St. Gallen, Institute of Immunology, Switzerland; 5CRS-INSERM, CNRS, UMR 7244, Marseille University, France.

Introduction

The TNF superfamily member RANKL functions in osteoclastogenesis by activating RANK signaling in myeloid osteoclast precursors. However, whether it also plays a role in the differentiation of other cells of the myeloid lineage is not known.

The subcapsular sinus macrophages (SSMs) are localized between the B cell follicles and the floor subcapsular lymphatic endothelial cells (LECs) and express CD169. SSMs constitute an early target cell for pathogen replication and a key player for a rapid innate immune defense (Imamura et al., 2010; Moseman et al., 2012). In adults, LN RANKL is constitutively expressed by the marginal zone reticular cells (MRCs) (Katakai et al., 2008), however the function of MRCs and RANKL in the formation of lymph node macrophages is unknown.

Objective: Determine the function of stromal RANKL in lymph node macrophage differentiation

Methods: conditional deletion of RANKL in lymph node stromal cells

Results

1. LN deficient in MRC RANKL show loss of CD169+ macrophages. (Subcapsular sinus macrophages, SSM)

2. Reduced antigen access to B cells via SSMs in RANKL1/1 mice

3. RANKL deficiency impairs viral infection of LN

4. RANK signaling in myeloid precursor cells is not required for SSMs formation

5. RANKL activates LN LECs

Conclusion

We conditionally deleted RANKL in MRCs and were able to show that stromal RANKL is required for SSM differentiation. We show that this is not due to a direct effect on RANK on macrophages. Having demonstrated that RANKL activates LECs (Cordeiro et al., 2016), we are now investigating whether there is a cross-talk between RANKL activated LECs and SSMs.

References:
Mélanie CHYPRE

Role of receptor activator of NF-κB ligand (RANKL) in adult lymph node homeostasis and identification of inhibitors

Résumé
Le récepteur activateur de NF-κB (RANK), membre de la famille des récepteurs au TNF, est connu pour son rôle dans l'homéostasie de l'os, mais joue aussi un rôle important dans le système immunitaire. J'ai tout d'abord étudié des outils permettant de ciblé RANK/RANKL. J’ai caractérisé et comparé l'activité biologique de deux anticorps anti-RANK. J’ai également criblé une librairie de petites molécules pour identifier des inhibiteurs de l’interaction RANK/RANKL. Dans une deuxième partie, je me suis intéressée au rôle du ligand de RANK (RANKL) dans l'homéostasie du ganglion lymphatique. RANKL joue un rôle dans la différenciation des ostéoclastes mais son rôle dans la différenciation d’autres macrophages n’a pas été étudié. Nous avons étudié des souris déficientes pour RANKL dans les cellules marginales réticulaires (MRC) qui expriment RANKL de manière constitutive dans le ganglion adulte. Nous avons observé une diminution de la population de macrophages sous-capsulaires (SSM). Nous avons également montré que les cellules endothéliales lymphatiques (LEC) expriment l'intégrine alpha 2b (ITGA2b) et que cette expression est sensible à la présence de RANKL.

Mots clés : RANKL, RANK, ganglion lymphatique, macrophages, cellules endothéliales lymphatiques, inhibiteurs

Résumé en anglais
The TNF-family member Receptor Activator of NF-κB (RANK) is known for its role in bone homeostasis and is increasingly recognized as a central player in immune regulation. Firstly I looked for new molecular tools to target RANK/RANKL axis. I characterized and compared the biological activity of two anti-RANK antibodies. Moreover, I screened the Prestwick Chemical Library® of small molecules in order to identify inhibitors of RANK/RANKL interaction. Secondly, I studied the effect of the RANK/RANKL axis in lymph node homeostasis. RANKL is known to promote osteoclast differentiation but whether it also plays a role in the differentiation of other macrophage subsets is not known. We addressed this question by conditionally deleting RANKL from marginal reticular stromal cells (MRCs) that constitutively express RANKL in the lymph node. We observed impaired differentiation of the subcapsular sinus macrophages (SSMs). We also studied lymph node lymphatic endothelial cells (LECs) and showed that integrin alpha 2b (ITGA2b) is expressed by a lymph node subset of LECs and its expression is sensitive to RANKL.

Keywords: RANKL, RANK, lymph node, macrophages, lymphatic endothelial cells, inhibitor